

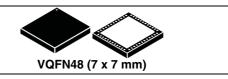
### STA382BW

# Sound Terminal<sup>®</sup> 2.1-channel high-efficiency digital audio system

Datasheet - preliminary data

#### **Features**

- Wide-range supply voltage
  - 4.5 V to 26 V (operating range)
  - 30 V (absolute maximum rating)
- I<sup>2</sup>C control with selectable device address
- Embedded full IC protection
  - Manufacturing short-circuit protection (out vs. gnd, out vs. vcc, out vs. out)
  - Thermal protection
  - Overcurrent protection
  - Undervoltage protection
- 1 Vrms stereo analog input
- I<sup>2</sup>S interface, sampling rate 32 kHz ~ 192 kHz, with internal sampling frequency converter for fixed processing frequency
- Three output power stage configurations
  - 2.0 mode, L/R full bridges
  - 2.1 mode, L/R two half-bridges, subwoofer full bridge
  - 2.1 mode, L/R full bridges, PWM output for external subwoofer amplifier
- Driving load capabilities
  - 2 x 20 W into 8 Ω ternary modulation
  - 2 x 9 W into 4  $\Omega$  + 1 x 20 W into 8  $\Omega$
- FFX<sup>TM</sup> 100 dB dynamic range
- Fixed output PWM frequency at any input sampling frequency
- Embedded RMS meter for measuring real-time loudness
- Two analog outputs
  - Selectable headphone / line out driver with adjustable gain via external resistors
  - New F3X<sup>TM</sup> analog output
- New fully programmable noise-gating function



- Headphone
  - Embedded negative charge pump
  - Full capless output configuration
  - Driving load capabilities: 40 mW into 32  $\Omega$
- Line out
  - 2 Vrms line output capability
- Up to 12 user-programmable biquads with noise-shaping technology
- Direct access to coefficients through I<sup>2</sup>C shadowing mechanism
- Fixed (88.2 kHz / 96 kHz) internal processing sampling rate
- Two independent DRCs configurable as a dual-band anticlipper or independent limiters/compressors (B<sup>2</sup>DRC)
- Digital gain/att +48 dB to -80 dB with 0.125 dB/step resolution
- Independent (fade-in, fade-out) soft volume update with programmable rate 48 ~ 1.5 dB/ms
- Bass/treble tones control
- Audio presets: 15 crossover filters,5 anticlipping modes, nighttime listening mode
- STSpeakerSafe<sup>TM</sup> protection circuitry
  - Pre- and post-processing DC blocking filters
  - Checksum engine for filter coefficients
  - PWM fault self-diagnosis
- STCompressor<sup>TM</sup> dual-band DRC

Table 1. Device summary

Order code	Package	Packing
STA382BW	VQFN48	Tray
STA382BWTR	VQFN48	Tape and Reel

Contents STA382BW

# **Contents**

1	Desc	cription .		17
	1.1	Block d	iagram	18
2	Pin d	connecti	ons	19
	2.1	Connec	ction diagram	19
	2.2	Pin des	cription	20
3	Elec	trical sp	ecifications	22
	3.1	Absolut	e maximum ratings	22
	3.2	Therma	al data	22
	3.3	Recomi	mended operating conditions	23
	3.4	Electric	al specifications for the digital section	23
	3.5	Electric	al specifications for the power section	24
	3.6	Electric	al specifications for the analog section	25
4	Devi	ce overv	riew	26
	4.1	Process	sing data path	26
	4.2	Input ov	versampling	29
	4.3	STCom	pressor <sup>TM</sup>	29
		4.3.1	STC block diagram	30
		4.3.2	Band splitter	30
		4.3.3	Level meter	
		4.3.4	Mapper	
		4.3.5	Attenuator	
		4.3.6	Dynamic attack	
		4.3.7	Offset	35
		4.3.8	Stereo link	35
		4.3.9	Programming of coefficients	
		4.3.10	Memory map	38
5	I <sup>2</sup> C k	ous spec	ification	40
	5.1	Commu	unication protocol	40
		5.1.1	Data transition or change	40

STA382BW Contents

		5.1.2	Start condition	. 40
		5.1.3	Stop condition	. 40
		5.1.4	Data input	. 40
	5.2	Device a	addressing	40
	5.3	Write op	peration	41
		5.3.1	Byte write	. 41
		5.3.2	Multi-byte write	. 41
	5.4	Read op	peration	41
		5.4.1	Current address byte read	. 41
		5.4.2	Current address multi-byte read	. 41
		5.4.3	Random address byte read	. 41
		5.4.4	Random address multi-byte read	. 41
		5.4.5	Write mode sequence	. 42
		5.4.6	Read mode sequence	. 42
6	Rogic	tar dası	cription: New Map	<b>43</b>
•	6.1		ister (addr 0x00)	
	6.2	_	register (addr 0x01)	
	6.3		register (addr 0x02)	
	6.4		ume register (addr 0x03)	
	6.5		egister (addr 0x04)	
	6.6		L register (addr 0x05)	
	6.7		L register (addr 0x06)	
	6.8		L register (addr 0x07)	
	6.9		caler register (addr 0x08)	
			·	
	6.10		egister (addr 0x09)	
	6.11		register (addr 0x0A)	
		6.11.1	Dual-band DRC	
	6.12		register (addr 0x10)	
	6.13	Configu	ration register A (addr 0x11)	
		6.13.1	Master clock select	
		6.13.2	Interpolation ratio selection	
		6.13.3	Fault-detect recovery bypass	
	6.14	Configu	ration register B (addr 0x12)	60
		6.14.1	Serial data interface	. 60

	6.14.2	Serial data first bit	61
	6.14.3	Delay serial clock enable	63
	6.14.4	Channel input mapping	63
6.15	Configu	uration register C (addr 0x13)	63
	6.15.1	FFX compensating pulse size register	63
6.16	Configu	uration register D (addr 0x14)	64
	6.16.1	DSP bypass	64
	6.16.2	Post-scale link	64
	6.16.3	Biquad coefficient link	64
	6.16.4	Zero-detect mute enable	65
	6.16.5	Submix mode enable	65
6.17	Configu	uration register E (addr 0x15)	65
	6.17.1	Noise-shaper bandwidth selection	65
	6.17.2	AM mode enable	65
	6.17.3	PWM speed mode	66
	6.17.4	Zero-crossing enable	66
6.18	Configu	uration register F (addr 0x16)	66
	6.18.1	Invalid input detect mute enable	66
	6.18.2	Binary output mode clock loss detection	66
	6.18.3	LRCK double trigger protection	67
	6.18.4	Auto EAPD on clock loss	67
	6.18.5	Power-down	67
	6.18.6	External amplifier power-down	67
6.19	Volume	e control registers (addr 0x17 - 0x1B)	68
	6.19.1	Mute/line output configuration register (addr 0x17)	68
	6.19.2	Channel 3 / line output volume (addr 0x1B)	69
6.20	Audio p	preset registers (0x1D)	70
	6.20.1	AM interference frequency switching	70
	6.20.2	Bass management crossover	70
6.21	Channe	el configuration registers (addr 0x1F - 0x21)	71
	6.21.1	Tone control bypass	71
	6.21.2	EQ bypass	72
	6.21.3	Volume bypass	72
	6.21.4	Binary output enable registers	72
	6.21.5	Limiter select	72
	6.21.6	Output mapping	73

STA382BW Contents

6.22	Tone co	ontrol register (addr 0x22)	. 73		
	6.22.1	Tone control	. 73		
6.23	Dynamic control registers (addr 0x23 - 0x26 / addr 0x43 - 0x46)				
	6.23.1	Limiter 1 attack/release rate (L1AR addr 0x23)	. 74		
	6.23.2	Limiter 1 attack/release threshold (L1ATRT addr 0x24)	74		
	6.23.3	Limiter 2 attack/release rate ( L2AR addr 0x25)	. 74		
	6.23.4	Limiter 2 attack/release threshold ( L2 ATRT addr 0x26)	. 74		
	6.23.5	Limiter 1 extended attack threshold (addr 0x43)	. 78		
	6.23.6	Limiter 1 extended release threshold (addr 0x44)	. 78		
	6.23.7	Limiter 2 extended attack threshold (addr 0x45)	. 79		
	6.23.8	Limiter 2 extended release threshold (addr 0x46)	. 79		
6.24	User-de	efined coefficient control registers (addr 0x27 - 0x37)	. 79		
	6.24.1	Coefficient address register	. 79		
	6.24.2	Coefficient b1 data register bits 23:16	. 79		
	6.24.3	Coefficient b1 data register bits 15:8	. 79		
	6.24.4	Coefficient b1 data register bits 7:0	. 79		
	6.24.5	Coefficient b2 data register bits 23:16	. 80		
	6.24.6	Coefficient b2 data register bits 15:8	. 80		
	6.24.7	Coefficient b2 data register bits 7:0	. 80		
	6.24.8	Coefficient a1 data register bits 23:16	. 80		
	6.24.9	Coefficient a1 data register bits 15:8	. 80		
	6.24.10	Coefficient a1 data register bits 7:0	. 80		
	6.24.11	Coefficient a2 data register bits 23:16	. 80		
	6.24.12	Coefficient a2 data register bits 15:8	. 81		
	6.24.13	Coefficient a2 data register bits 7:0	. 81		
	6.24.14	Coefficient b0 data register bits 23:16	. 81		
	6.24.15	Coefficient b0 data register bits 15:8	. 81		
	6.24.16	Coefficient b0 data register bits 7:0	. 81		
	6.24.17	Coefficient write/read control register	. 81		
	6.24.18	User-defined EQ	. 84		
	6.24.19	Pre-scale	. 84		
	6.24.20	Post-scale	. 84		
6.25	Fault-de	etect recovery constant registers (addr 0x3C - 0x3D)	. 86		
6.26	Extende	ed configuration register (addr 0x47)	. 86		
	6.26.1	Extended post-scale range	. 86		
	6.26.2	Extended attack rate	. 86		

		6.26.3	Extended biquad selector	87
	6.27		nfiguration registers ss 0x52; 0x54; 0x55; 0x56; 0x57)	. 88
	6.28	Short-c	ircuit protection mode registers SHOK (address 0x58)	. 90
	6.29	Extende	ed coefficient range up to -44 (address 0x5A)	. 91
	6.30	Miscella	aneous registers (address 0x5C, 0x5D)	. 92
		6.30.1	Rate power-down enable (RPDNEN) bit	. 92
		6.30.2	Bridge immediately off (BRIDGOFF) bit (address 0x4B, bit D5)	92
		6.30.3	Channel PWM enable (CPWMEN) bit	. 93
		6.30.4	External amplifier hardware pin enabler (LPDP, LPD LPDE) bits	. 93
		6.30.5	Power-down delay selector (PNDLSL[2:0]) bits	. 93
		6.30.6	Short-circuit check enable bit	. 94
	6.31	Bad PV	VM detection registers (address 0x5E, 0x5F, 0x60)	. 94
	6.32		ed zero-detect mute and input level measurement ss 0x61-0x65, 0x3F, 0x40, 0x6F)	. 95
	6.33	Headph	none/Line out configuration register (address 0x66)	. 97
	6.34	F3XCF	G (address 0x69; 0x6A)	. 98
	6.35	STCom	pressor <sup>TM</sup> configuration register (address 0x6B; 0x6C)	. 99
	6.36	Charge	pump synchronization (address 0x70)	. 99
	6.37	Coeffici	ent RAM CRC protection (address 0x71-0x7D)	100
	6.38	MISC4	(address 0x7E)	102
7	Regis	ter des	cription: Sound Terminal compatibility	104
	7.1	Configu	ıration register A (addr 0x00)	107
		7.1.1	Master clock select	. 107
		7.1.2	Interpolation ratio select	. 108
		7.1.3	Fault-detect recovery bypass	. 108
	7.2	Configu	ıration register B (addr 0x01)	109
		7.2.1	Serial data interface	109
		7.2.2	Serial audio input interface format	109
		7.2.3	Serial data first bit	109
		7.2.4	Delay serial clock enable	112
		7.2.5	Channel input mapping	. 112
	7.3	Configu	ration register C (addr 0x02)	113
		7.3.1	FFX compensating pulse size register	. 113
	7.4	Configu	ration register D (addr 0x03)	113

	7.4.1	DSP bypass	113
	7.4.2	Post-scale link	114
	7.4.3	Biquad coefficient link	114
	7.4.4	Zero-detect mute enable	114
	7.4.5	Submix mode enable	114
7.5	Config	uration register E (addr 0x04)	114
	7.5.1	Noise-shaper bandwidth selection	115
	7.5.2	AM mode enable	115
	7.5.3	PWM speed mode	115
	7.5.4	Zero-crossing enable	115
	7.5.5	Soft volume update enable	115
7.6	Config	uration register F (addr 0x05)	116
	7.6.1	Output configuration	116
	7.6.2	Invalid input detect mute enable	122
	7.6.3	Binary output mode clock loss detection	122
	7.6.4	LRCK double trigger protection	122
	7.6.5	Auto EAPD on clock loss	122
	7.6.6	IC power-down	122
	7.6.7	External amplifier power-down	123
7.7	Volume	e control registers (addr 0x06 - 0x0A)	123
	7.7.1	Mute/line output configuration register	123
	7.7.2	Master volume register	124
	7.7.3	Channel 1 volume	124
	7.7.4	Channel 2 volume	124
	7.7.5	Channel 3 / line output volume	124
7.8	Audio p	preset registers (addr 0x0C)	126
	7.8.1	Audio preset register (addr 0x0C)	126
	7.8.2	AM interference frequency switching	126
	7.8.3	Bass management crossover	126
7.9	Chann	el configuration registers (addr 0x0E - 0x10)	127
	7.9.1	Tone control bypass	127
	7.9.2	EQ bypass	128
	7.9.3	Volume bypass	128
	7.9.4	Binary output enable registers	128
	7.9.5	Limiter select	128
	7.9.6	Output mapping	129

Contents STA382BW

7.10	Tone co	ontrol register (addr 0x11)	129	
	7.10.1	Tone control	129	
7.11	Dynami	c control registers (addr 0x12 - 0x15)	130	
	7.11.1	Limiter 1 attack/release rate	130	
	7.11.2	Limiter 1 attack/release threshold	130	
	7.11.3	Limiter 2 attack/release rate	130	
	7.11.4	Limiter 2 attack/release threshold	130	
	7.11.5	Limiter 1 extended attack threshold (addr 0x32)	134	
	7.11.6	Limiter 1 extended release threshold (addr 0x33)	134	
	7.11.7	Limiter 2 extended attack threshold (addr 0x34	) 135	
	7.11.8	Limiter 2 extended release threshold (addr 0x35)	135	
7.12	User-de	efined coefficient control registers (addr 0x16 - 0x26)	135	
	7.12.1	Coefficient address register	135	
	7.12.2	Coefficient b1 data register bits 23:16	135	
	7.12.3	Coefficient b1 data register bits 15:8	135	
	7.12.4	Coefficient b1 data register bits 7:0	135	
	7.12.5	Coefficient b2 data register bits 23:16	136	
	7.12.6	Coefficient b2 data register bits 15:8	136	
	7.12.7	Coefficient b2 data register bits 7:0	136	
	7.12.8	Coefficient a1 data register bits 23:16	136	
	7.12.9	Coefficient a1 data register bits 15:8	136	
	7.12.10	Coefficient a1 data register bits 7:0	136	
	7.12.11	Coefficient a2 data register bits 23:16	136	
	7.12.12	Coefficient a2 data register bits 15:8	137	
	7.12.13	Coefficient a2 data register bits 7:0	137	
	7.12.14	Coefficient b0 data register bits 23:16	137	
	7.12.15	Coefficient b0 data register bits 15:8	137	
	7.12.16	Coefficient b0 data register bits 7:0	137	
	7.12.17	Coefficient write/read control register	137	
	7.12.18	User-defined EQ	140	
	7.12.19	Pre-scale		
	7.12.20	Post-scale	140	
7.13	Fault-de	etect recovery constant registers (addr 0x2B - 0x2C)	142	
7.14	Device	status register (addr 0x2D)	142	
7.15	EQ coe	fficients configuration register (addr 0x31)	142	
7 16	Extended configuration register (addr 0x36)			

STA382BW Contents

9	Packa	age info	ormation	169
	8.3	Typical	output configuration	168
	8.2	Headph	none and 2 Vrms line out	167
	8.1	Applica	tion schemes	165
8	Appli	cations		165
	7.31	MISC4	(address 0x7E)	164
	7.30		(address 0x6E)	
	7.29		ent RAM CRC protection (address 0x60-0x6C)	
	7.28	_	pump synchronization (address 0x5F)	
	7.27		pressor <sup>TM</sup> configuration register (address 0x5A; 0x5B)	
	7.26		G (address 0x58; 0x59)	
	7.25	•	none/Line out configuration register (address 0x55)	
	7.05	•	ss 0x50-0x54, 0x2E, 0x2F and 0x5E)	
	7.24		ed zero-detect mute and input level measurement	150
	7.23	Bad PV	VM detection registers (address 0x4D, 0x4E, 0x4F)	
		7.22.6	Short-circuit check enable bit (address 0x4C, bit D0)	
		7.22.5	Power-down delay selector (PNDLSL[2:0]) bits (address 0x4C, bit D4, D3, D2)	. 154
		7.22.4	External amplifier hardware pin enabler (LPDP, LPD LPDE) bits (address 0x4C, bit D7, D6, D5)	. 153
		7.22.3	Channel PWM enable (CPWMEN) bit (address 0x4B, bit D2)	. 153
		7.22.2	Bridge immediately off (BRIDGOFF) bit (address 0x4B, bit D5)	
		7.22.1	Rate power-down enable (RPDNEN) bit (address 0x4B, bit D7)	
	7.22	Miscella	aneous registers (address 0x4B, 0x4C)	152
	7.21	Extende	ed coefficient range up to -44 (address 0x49, 0x4A)	152
	7.20	Short-c	ircuit protection mode registers SHOK (address 0x47)	150
	7.19		nfiguration registers ss 0x41; 0x42; 0x43; 0x44; 0x45; 0X46)	148
	7.18	Extra vo	olume resolution configuration registers (address 0x3F; 0x40)	147
	7.17		volume configuration registers (addr 0x37 - 0x38)	
		7.16.4	Extended BIQUAD selector	
		7.16.3	Extended attack rate	
		7.16.2	Extended post-scale range	. 144
		7.16.1	Dual-band DRC	. 143

Contents		STA382BW
10	Revision history	 171

STA382BW List of tables

# List of tables

Table 1.	Device summary	. 1
Table 2.	Pin list	
Table 3.	Absolute maximum ratings	22
Table 4.	Thermal data	22
Table 5.	Recommended operating conditions	23
Table 6.	Electrical specifications - digital section	23
Table 7.	Electrical specifications - power section	24
Table 8.	Electrical specifications for the analog section	
Table 9.	Coefficients extended-range configuration 0x74h	31
Table 10.	Compressor ratio	
Table 11.	Conversion example	
Table 12.	STC coefficients memory map	
Table 13.	STC band splitter filters memory map	
Table 14.	Default register map table: NEW MAP	
Table 15.	CLK register	
Table 16.	STATUS register	
Table 17.	RESET register	
Table 18.	Soft volume register	
Table 19.	Master volume register	
Table 20.	Fine volume register	
Table 21.	Channel 1 volume register	
Table 22.	Channel 2 volume register	
Table 23.	OPER register	
Table 24.	OPER configuration selection	
Table 25.	FUNCT register	56
Table 26.	HPCFG register	
Table 27.	Master clock select	
Table 28.	Input sampling rates	
Table 29.	Internal interpolation ratio	
Table 30.	IR bit settings as a function of the input sampling rate	
Table 31.	Fault-detect recovery bypass	
Table 32.	Serial data first bit	
Table 33.	Support serial audio input formats for MSB-first (SAIFB = 0)	31
Table 34.	Supported serial audio input formats for LSB-first (SAIFB = 1)	
Table 35.	Delay serial clock enable	
Table 36.	Channel input mapping	
Table 37.	FFX compensating pulse size bits	
Table 38.	Compensating pulse size	
Table 39.	DSP bypass	
Table 40.	Post-scale link	
Table 41.	Biquad coefficient link	
Table 42.	Zero-detect mute enable	
Table 43.	Submix mode enable	
Table 44.	Noise-shaper bandwidth selection	
Table 45.	AM mode enable	
Table 46.	PWM speed mode	
Table 47.	Zero-crossing enable	
Table 48.	Invalid input detect mute enable	

Table 49.	Binary output mode clock loss detection	
Table 50.	LRCK double trigger protection	
Table 51.	Auto EAPD on clock loss	
Table 52.	IC power-down	
Table 53.	External amplifier power-down	
Table 54.	Line output configuration	
Table 55.	Mute configuration	
Table 56.	Channel 3 volume as a function of CH3VOL[7:0]	
Table 57.	AM interference frequency switching bits	
Table 58.	Audio preset AM switching frequency selection	
Table 59.	Bass management crossover	
Table 60.	Bass management crossover frequency	
Table 61.	Tone control bypass	
Table 62.	EQ bypass	72
Table 63.	Volume bypass register	
Table 64.	Binary output enable registers	72
Table 65.	Channel limiter mapping as a function of C3LS bits	
Table 66.	Channel output mapping as a function of C3OM bits	
Table 67.	Tone control boost/cut as a function of BTC and TTC bits	
Table 68.	Limiter attack rate as a function of LxA bits	76
Table 69.	Limiter release rate as a function of LxR bits	76
Table 70.	Limiter attack threshold as a function of LxAT bits (AC mode)	77
Table 71.	Limiter release threshold as a function of LxRT bits (AC mode)	77
Table 72.	Limiter attack threshold as a function of LxAT bits (DRC mode)	78
Table 73.	Limiter release threshold as a function of LxRT bits (DRC mode)	78
Table 74.	RAM block for biquads, mixing, scaling and bass management	85
Table 75.	Extended post-scale range	86
Table 76.	Extended attack rate, limiter 1	86
Table 77.	Extended attack rate, limiter 2	87
Table 78.	Extended biquad selector, biquad 5	87
Table 79.	Extended biquad selector, biquad 6	
Table 80.	Extended biquad selector, biquad 7	87
Table 81.	PLL factors	88
Table 82.	PLL register 0x54 bits	89
Table 83.	PLL register 0x55 bits	89
Table 84.	PLL register 0x56 bits	89
Table 85.	PLL register 0x57 bits	90
Table 86.	Coefficients extended range configuration	92
Table 87.	External amplifier enabler configuration bits	93
Table 88.	PNDLSL bits configuration	94
Table 89.	Zero-detect threshold	95
Table 91.	Manual threshold register 0x3F, 0x40 and 0x6F	96
Table 90.	Zero-detect hysteresis	96
Table 92.	Headphone/Line out configuration bits	97
Table 93.	F3X configuration register 1	98
Table 94.	F3X configuration register 2	
Table 95.	Register STCCFG0	99
Table 96.	STCCFG0 register	
Table 97.	Register STCCFG1	99
Table 98.	STCCFG1 register	99
Table 99.	Charge pump sync configuration bits	99
Table 100.	Misc register 4	02

STA382BW List of tables

Table 101.	I <sup>2</sup> C registers summary	104
Table 102.	Master clock select	
Table 103.	Input sampling rates	107
Table 104.	Internal interpolation ratio	108
Table 105.	IR bit settings as a function of the input sampling rate	108
Table 106.	Fault-detect recovery bypass	108
Table 107.	Serial audio input interface	109
Table 108.	Serial data first bit	109
Table 109.	Support serial audio input formats for MSB-first (SAIFB = 0)	110
Table 110.	Supported serial audio input formats for LSB-first (SAIFB = 1)	111
Table 111.	Delay serial clock enable	
Table 112.	Channel input mapping	112
Table 113.	FFX compensating pulse size bits	113
Table 114.	Compensating pulse size	
Table 115.	DSP bypass	
Table 116.	Post-scale link	
Table 117.	Biquad coefficient link	114
Table 118.	Zero-detect mute enable	114
Table 119.	Submix mode enable	114
Table 120.	Noise-shaper bandwidth selection	115
Table 121.	AM mode enable	115
Table 122.	PWM speed mode	115
Table 123.	Zero-crossing enable	115
Table 124.	Soft volume update enable	115
Table 125.	Output configuration	116
Table 126.	Output configuration engine selection	116
Table 127.	Invalid input detect mute enable	122
Table 128.	Binary output mode clock loss detection	122
Table 129.	LRCK double trigger protection	122
Table 130.	Auto EAPD on clock loss	122
Table 131.	IC power-down	122
Table 132.	External amplifier power-down	123
Table 133.	Line output configuration	123
Table 134.	Mute configuration	124
Table 135.	Master volume offset as a function of MVOL[7:0]	125
Table 136.	Channel volume as a function of CxVOL[7:0]	125
Table 137.	AM interference frequency switching bits	
Table 138.	Audio preset AM switching frequency selection	126
Table 139.	Bass management crossover	
Table 140.	Bass management crossover frequency	127
Table 141.	Tone control bypass	127
Table 142.	EQ bypass	
Table 143.	Volume bypass register	
Table 144.	Binary output enable registers	
Table 145.	Channel limiter mapping as a function of CxLS bits	
Table 146.	Channel output mapping as a function of CxOM bits	
Table 147.	Tone control boost/cut as a function of BTC and TTC bits	
Table 148.	Limiter attack rate as a function of LxA bits	
Table 149.	Limiter release rate as a function of LxR bits	
Table 150.	Limiter attack threshold as a function of LxAT bits (AC mode)	
Table 151.	Limiter release threshold as a function of LxRT bits (AC mode)	
Table 152.	Limiter attack threshold as a function of LxAT bits (DRC mode)	134

List of tables STA382BW

Table 153.	Limiter release threshold as a function of LxRT bits (DRC mode)	134
Table 154.	RAM block for biquads, mixing, scaling and bass management	141
Table 155.	Status register bits	142
Table 156.	Extended post-scale range	144
Table 157.	Extended attack rate, limiter 1	145
Table 158.	Extended attack rate, limiter 2	145
Table 159.	Extended biquad selector, biquad 5	145
Table 160.	Extended biquad selector, biquad 6	
Table 161.	Extended biquad selector, biquad 7	145
Table 162.	Soft volume update enable, increase	146
Table 163.	Soft volume update enable, decrease	146
Table 164.	Volume fine-tuning steps	147
Table 165.	Extra volume resolution enable	148
Table 166.	PLL factors	149
Table 167.	PLL register 0x43 bits	149
Table 168.	PLL register 0x44 bits	149
Table 169.	PLL register 0x45 bits	150
Table 170.	PLL register 0x46 bits	150
Table 171.	Coefficients extended range configuration	
Table 172.	External amplifier enabler configuration bits	
Table 173.	PNDLSL bits configuration	
Table 174.	Zero-detect threshold	
Table 175.	Zero-detect hysteresis	
Table 176.	Manual threshold register 0x2E, 0x2F and 0x5E	
Table 177.	Headphone/Line out configuration bits	
Table 178.	F3X configuration register 1	
Table 179.	F3X configuration register 2	
Table 180.	STCompressor <sup>TM</sup> configuration bits1	160
Table 181.	STCompressor <sup>TM</sup> configuration bits 2	160
Table 182.	Charge pump sync configuration bits	
Table 183.	Misc register 3	
Table 184.	MISC4	
Table 185.	VQFN48 (7 x 7 x 0.9 mm) package dimensions	
Table 186.	Document revision history	171

STA382BW List of figures

# **List of figures**

Figure 1.	Block diagram	. 18
Figure 2.	Pin connections VQFN48 (top view)	
Figure 3.	Test circuit	
Figure 4.	Processing path, first part	
Figure 5.	Processing path, second part: 2.1 output with individually configurable anticlipper/DRCs.	
Figure 6.	Processing path, second part: 2.0 output with B <sup>2</sup> DRC	
Figure 7.	Processing path, second part: 2.1 output configuration with STCompressor <sup>TM</sup>	28
Figure 8.	STCompressor <sup>TM</sup> block diagram	30
Figure 9.	Band splitter with 4th order filtering	
Figure 10.	STCompressor <sup>TM</sup> behavior.	
Figure 11.	STCompressor <sup>TM</sup> behavior as a limiter	33
Figure 12.	Offset effect	
Figure 13.	Stereo link block diagram	
Figure 14.	Write mode sequence	
Figure 15.	Read mode sequence	
Figure 16.	OPER = 00 (default value)	
Figure 17.	OPER = 11	
Figure 17.	OPER = 10	
-	OPER = 01	
Figure 19.		
Figure 20.	Output mapping scheme	
Figure 21.	2.0 channels (OPER = 00) PWM slots	
Figure 22.	2.1 channels (OPER = 11) PWM slots	
Figure 23.	2.1 channels (OPER = 10) PWM slots	
Figure 24.	B <sup>2</sup> DRC scheme	
Figure 25.	Basic limiter and volume flow diagram	
Figure 26.	Short-circuit detection timing diagram (no short detected)	
Figure 27.	Alternate function for INTLINE pin	
Figure 28.	Coefficients direct access single-write operation	
Figure 29.	Coefficients direct access multiple-write operation	
Figure 30.	Coefficients direct access single-read operation	
Figure 31.	OCFG = 00 (default value)	117
Figure 32.	OCFG = 01	117
Figure 33.	OCFG = 10	117
Figure 34.	OCFG = 11	118
Figure 35.	Output mapping scheme	118
Figure 36.	2.0 channels (OCFG = 00) PWM slots	119
Figure 37.	2.1 channels (OCFG = 01) PWM slots	120
Figure 38.	2.1 channels (OCFG = 10) PWM slots	121
Figure 39.	Basic limiter and volume flow diagram	132
Figure 40.	B <sup>2</sup> DRC scheme	143
Figure 41.	Extra resolution volume scheme	147
Figure 42.	Short-circuit detection timing diagram (no short detected)	151
Figure 43.	Alternate function for INTLINE pin	
Figure 44.	External audio source to line/headphone out application scheme	
Figure 45.	F3X (from SAI) source to line/headphone out application scheme	
Figure 46.	F3X auxiliary analog output	
Figure 47.	Headphone and line out block diagram	
Figure 48.	Output configuration for stereo BTL mode in filterlight configuration	

List of figures		STA382BW
Figure 49.	VQFN48 (7 x 7 x 0.9 mm) package outline	169

16/172 Doc ID 022783 Rev 1

STA382BW Description

### 1 Description

The STA382BW is an integrated solution embedding digital audio processing, digital amplification, FFX<sup>TM</sup> power output stage, headphone and 2 Vrms line outputs. It is part of the Sound Terminal<sup>®</sup> family and provides full digital audio streaming from the source to the speaker, offering cost effectiveness, low power dissipation and sound enrichment.

The STA382BW input section consists of a flexible digital input serial audio interface, feeding the digital processing unit, and an analog 1 Vrms input for a seamless connection with pure analog sources. The serial audio data input interface supports many formats, including the popular IIS format.

The STA382BW is based on an FFX<sup>TM</sup> (Fully Flexible Amplification) processor, proprietary technology from STMicroelectronics. FFX<sup>TM</sup> is the evolution of the ST ternary technology: the advanced processor is available for ternary, binary, binary differential and phase shift PWM modulation. The STA382BW embeds the ternary, binary and binary differential implementations, a subset of the full capability of the FFX<sup>TM</sup> processor.

The STA382BW power section consists of four independent half-bridges. These can be configured via digital control to operate in different modes. A 2.1-channel setup can be implemented with two half-bridges (L/R) together with a single full-bridge (subwoofer). Alternatively, the 2.0-channel setup can be done with two full-bridges. When using this configuration, an external amplifier for the SW channel can also be driven through the PWM output. The STA382BW is able to deliver 2 x 20 W (ternary) into an 8  $\Omega$  load at 18 V or 2 x 9 W (binary) into a 4  $\Omega$  load, plus 1 x 20 W (ternary) into an 8  $\Omega$  load at 18 V.

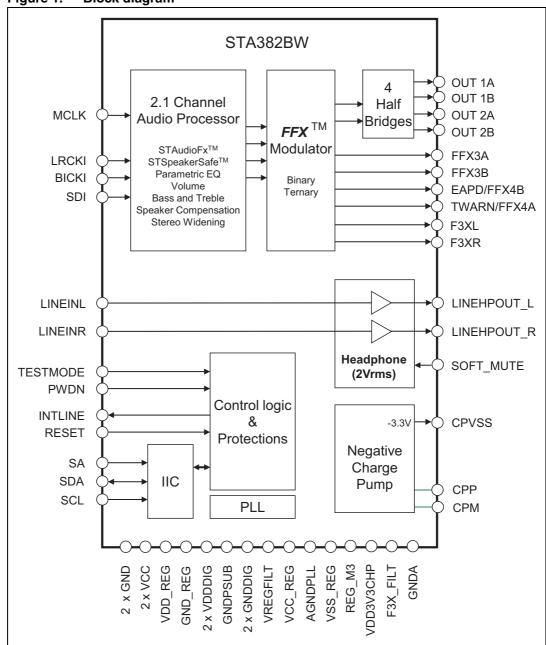
The STA382BW also provides a capless headphone out (with embedded negative charge pump), able to deliver up to 40 mW into a 32  $\Omega$  load or, alternatively, can be configured as a 2 Vrms line output.

The STA382BW digital processing unit includes up to 12 programmable biquads (EQs), allowing perfect sound equalization and offering advanced noise-shaping techniques. Moreover, the coefficient range ensures a great variety of filter shapes (low/high-pass, low/high shelf, peak, notch, band-pass). The equalization engine is fully compatible with the ST speaker compensation technology embedded into the APWorkbench suite. A state-of-the-art multi-band DRC, STCompressor<sup>TM</sup>, equalizes the system to provide active speaker protection with full audio quality preservation against sudden sound peaks. Moreover, STSpeakerSafe<sup>TM</sup> technology offers reliable speaker protection under any condition. The master clock can be from stable BICKI (64xfs, 50% duty cycle) or external XTI.

Description STA382BW

# 1.1 Block diagram

Figure 1. Block diagram

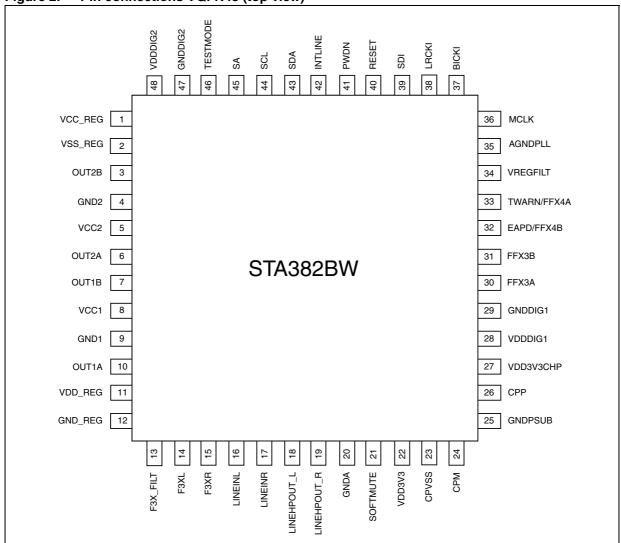


STA382BW Pin connections

### 2 Pin connections

### 2.1 Connection diagram

Figure 2. Pin connections VQFN48 (top view)



Pin connections STA382BW

# 2.2 Pin description

Table 2. Pin list

VQFN 48-pin	Name	Туре	Description
1	VCC_REG	POWER	VCC reg
2	VSS_REG	POWER	Vss reg, VCC_REG-3.3 V
3	OUT2B	OUTPUT	Half-bridge 2B output
4	GND2	POWER	Half-bridge 2A and 2B ground
5	VCC2	POWER	Half-bridge 2A and 2B supply
6	OUT2A	OUTPUT	Half-bridge 2A output
7	OUT1B	OUTPUT	Half-bridge 1B output
8	VCC1	POWER	Half-bridge 1A and 1B supply
9	GND1	POWER	Half-bridge 1A and 1B ground
10	OUT1A	OUTPUT	Half-bridge 1A output
11	VDD_REG	POWER	VDD reg 3.3 V
12	GND_REG	POWER	DC reg ground
13	F3X_FILT	POWER	F3X reference voltage
14	F3XL	OUTPUT	F3X analog out left channel
15	F3XR	OUTPUT	F3X analog out right channel
16	LINEINL	INPUT	Line in left channel
17	LINEINR	INPUT	Line in right channel
18	LINEHPOUT_L	OUTPUT	Headphone/line driver left channel
19	LINEHPOUT_R	OUTPUT	Headphone/line driver right channel
20	GNDA	POWER	Headphone/line driver power ground
21	SOFTMUTE	INPUT	Soft mute
22	VDD3V3	POWER	+3 V LDO power supply
23	CPVSS	POWER	-3.3 V charge pump pin
24	СРМ	FILTER	CHP Cfly negative
25	GNDPSUB	POWER	Charge pump ground
26	CPP	FILTER	CHP Cfly positive
27	VDD3V3CHP	POWER	Charge pump power supply
28	VDDDIG1	POWER	I/O ring power supply
29	GNDDIG1	POWER	Digital core ground
30	FFX3A	OUTPUT	Digital PWM line out
31	FFX3B	OUTPUT	Digital PWM line out

STA382BW Pin connections

Table 2. Pin list (continued)

VQFN 48-pin	Name	Туре	Description
32	EAPD/FFX4B	OUTPUT	Digital PWM line out
33	TWARN/FFX4A	OUTPUT	Digital PWM line out
34	VREGFILT	POWER	Digital VDD from core
35	AGNDPLL	POWER	PLL analog ground
36	MCLK	INPUT	PLL input clock
37	BICKI	INPUT	IIS serial clock
38	LRCKI	INPUT	IIS left/right clock
39	SDI	INPUT	IIS serial data input
40	RESET	INPUT	Reset
41	PWDN	INPUT	Device power-down 0 = power-down 1 = normal operation
42	INTLINE	OUTPUT	Fault interrupt
43	SDA	I/O	IIC serial data
44	SCL	INPUT	IIC serial clock
45	SA	INPUT	IIC select address (pull-down)
46	TEST_MODE	INPUT	This pin must be connected to ground (pull-down)
47	GNDDIG2	POWER	Digital I/O ground
48	VDDDIG2	POWER	Digital core LDO supply

# 3 Electrical specifications

### 3.1 Absolute maximum ratings

Table 3. Absolute maximum ratings

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
Vcc	Power supply voltage (VCCxA, VCCxB)	-0.3		30	٧
VDD_DIG	Digital supply voltage	-0.3		4	V
VDD3V3 VDD3V3CHP	Charge pump and analog path LDO supply	-0.3		4	V
Тор	Operating junction temperature	0		150	°C
Tstg	Storage temperature	-40		150	°C
R <sub>Line</sub>	Load impedance - line driver mode	1			kΩ
R <sub>Hp</sub>	Load impedance - headphone driver mode	16			Ω
R <sub>Btl</sub>	Load impedance - power output-BTL mode	5			Ω

#### Warning:

Stresses beyond those listed in *Table 3* above may cause permanent damage to the device. These are stress ratings only, and functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions beyond those indicated under "Recommended operating conditions" are not implied. Exposure to absolute-maximum-rated conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability. In the real application, power supplies with nominal values rated within the recommended operating conditions may rise beyond the maximum operating conditions for a short time when no or very low current is sunk (amplifier in mute state). In this case the reliability of the device is guaranteed, provided that the absolute maximum ratings are not exceeded.

#### 3.2 Thermal data

Table 4. Thermal data

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
Rth j-case	Thermal resistance junction-case (thermal pad)			1.5	°C/W
Tth-sdj	Thermal shutdown junction temperature		150		°C
Tth-w	Thermal warning temperature		130		°C
Tth-sdh	Thermal shutdown hysteresis		20		°C

# 3.3 Recommended operating conditions

Table 5. Recommended operating conditions

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
Vcc	Power supply voltage (VCCxA, VCCxB)	4.5		26	V
VDD_DIG	Digital supply voltage	2.7	3.3	3.6	V
VDD3V3 VDD3V3CHP	Charge pump and analog path LDO supply	2.7	3.3	3.6	V
Tamb	Ambient temperature	0		70	°C
R <sub>Line</sub>	Load impedance - line driver mode	5	10		kΩ
R <sub>Hp</sub>	Load impedance - headphone driver mode	16	32		Ω
R <sub>Btl</sub>	Load impedance - power output-BTL mode	5	8		Ω

### 3.4 Electrical specifications for the digital section

The specifications given in this section are valid for the operating conditions: VDD\_DIG = 3.3 V,  $\rm T_{amb}$  = 25  $^{\circ}\rm C$ 

Table 6. Electrical specifications - digital section

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
I <sub>il</sub>	Low level input current without pull-up/down device	Vi = 0 V			0.5	μΑ
l <sub>ih</sub>	High level input current without pull-up/down device	Vi = VDD_DIG = 3.3 V			0.1	μΑ
V <sub>il</sub>	Low level input voltage				0.8	٧
V <sub>ih</sub>	High level input voltage		2.0			٧
V <sub>ol</sub>	Low level output voltage	IoI = 2 mA			0.15	٧
V <sub>oh</sub>	High level output voltage	loh = 2 mA	VDD_DIG -0.15			V
R <sub>pu</sub>	Pull-up/down resistance			50		kΩ

# 3.5 Electrical specifications for the power section

The specifications given in this section are valid for the operating conditions:  $V_{CC}=24$  V, f = 1 kHz,  $f_{sw}=384$  kHz,  $T_{amb}=25^{\circ}$  C and  $R_{L}=8$   $\Omega$ , unless otherwise specified.

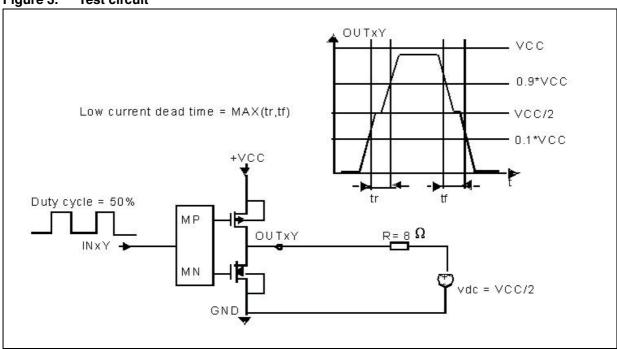
Table 7. Electrical specifications - power section

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
	Output power BTL	Digital limited <sup>(1)</sup>		20		
Po	Output power SE	Digital limited <sup>(1)</sup>		5		W
	Output power SE $R_L = 4 \Omega$	Digital limited <sup>(1)</sup>		9		
R <sub>dsON</sub>	Power Pchannel/Nchannel MOSFET	I <sub>d</sub> = 1.5 A		120		mΩ
gP	Power Pchannel R <sub>dsON</sub> matching	I <sub>d</sub> = 1.5 A	95			%
gN	Power Nchannel R <sub>dsON</sub> matching	l <sub>d</sub> = 1.5 A	95			%
Idss	Power Pchannel/Nchannel leakage	V <sub>CC</sub> = 20 V			10	μΑ
I <sub>LDT</sub>	Low current dead time (static)	Resistive load <sup>(2)</sup>		8	15	ns
t <sub>r</sub>	Rise time	Resistive load <sup>(2)</sup>		10	18	ns
t <sub>f</sub>	Fall time	Resistive load <sup>(2)</sup>		10	18	ns
	Supply current from Vcc in power-down	PWRDN = 0		0.1	1	μΑ
I <sub>vcc</sub>	Supply current from Vcc in operation	PCM Input signal = -60 dBfs, Switching frequency = 384 kHz, No LC filters		52	60	mA
Ilim	Overcurrent limit		4	5	6.5	Α
UVL	Undervoltage protection			3.5	4.3	V
t <sub>min</sub>	Output minimum pulse width	No load	20	30	60	ns
DR	Dynamic range			100		dB
CNID	Signal-to-noise ratio, ternary mode	A-weighted		100		dB
SNR	Signal-to-noise ratio binary mode	A-weighted		90		dB
THD+N	Total harmonic distortion + noise	FFX stereo mode, Po = 1 W, f = 1 kHz,		0.2		%
X <sub>TALK</sub>	Crosstalk	FFX stereo mode, <5 kHz, one channel driven at 1 W and other channel measured		80		dB
η	Peak efficiency, FFX mode	Po = 2 x 20 W into 8 Ω		90		%

<sup>1.</sup> The related THD can be defined through appropriate DRC settings (see section: 4.3: STCompressorTM)

<sup>2.</sup> Refer to Figure 3: Test circuit.

Figure 3. Test circuit



### 3.6 Electrical specifications for the analog section

The specifications given in this section are valid for the operating conditions:

f = 1 kHz,  $T_{amb}$  = 25 °C, VDD3V3 = 3.3 V,  $R_{Line}$ = 5 k $\Omega$ ,  $R_{Hp}$  = 32  $\Omega$ , unless otherwise specified.

Table 8. Electrical specifications for the analog section

	=100th 10th oppositional for the analog occition						
Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit	
Vout	Output voltage for line out	$G_v = 2.5$ , THD < 1%, Rload = 5 k $\Omega$	1.9		2.1	Vrms	
Pout	Output voltage for HP out	THD+N = 10%, $G_V = 2.5$ , Rload = 32 $\Omega$		40		mW	
DR	Dynamic range for line out	Vout = 2 $V_{RMS}$ , $F_{in}$ = 200 Hz, $V_{in}$ = 0.8 mV (-60 dBFs)		100		dB	
X-Talk	Channel separation for line out	$V_{out} = 2 \text{ Vrms}, G_v = 2.5$		75		dB	
PSRR	Power supply rejection ratio	HP mode, P <sub>0</sub> = 15 mW		70		dB	
FORN	Fower supply rejection ratio	Line out mode, V <sub>Out</sub> = 2 Vrms		70			
R <sub>in</sub>	Line input resistance				30 <sup>(1)</sup>	kΩ	
THD+N	Total harmonic distortion + noise	HP mode, $V_{out} = 200 \text{ mV}_{RMS}$ , $G_v = 2.5$		0.03		%	
ITIDTIN	lotal narmonic distortion + noise	Line out mode, $V_{Out} = 0.2 \text{ Vrms}$ , $G_v = 2.5$		0.03		%	

<sup>1.</sup> Refer to 8.2: Headphone and 2 Vrms line out, Figure 47: Headphone and line out block diagram, R<sub>in</sub> = R1

Device overview STA382BW

### 4 Device overview

The mentioned hyperlink in this section relates to the default New Map Section 6: Register description: New Map.

### 4.1 Processing data path

The whole STA382BW processing chain is composed of two consecutive sections. In the first one dual-channel processing is implemented (*Figure 4*) and then each channel is fed into the post-mixing block allowing to generate either a third channel (typically used in 2.1 output configurations together with crossover filters) or to have the channels processed by the dual-band DRC block (2.0 output configuration with crossover filters used to define the cutoff frequency of the two bands).

The first section begins with a 2x oversampling FIR filter allowing a 2\*Fs audio processing. Then a selectable high-pass filter removes the DC level (enabled if HFB = 0). The channel 1 and 2 processing chain can include up to 8 filters, depending on the selected configuration (bits BQL, BQ5, BQ6, BQ7 and XO[3:0]). By default, 4 independent filters per channel are enabled, plus the pre-configured Bass and Treble controls (BQL=0, BQ5=0, BQ6=0, BQ7=0).

The STA382BW offers the possibility to share the filter coefficients between the two processing channels. When this option is set (BQL=1), filters from the 1st to the 4th have the same coeffcients set. Under these conditions, filters from the 5th to 7th can be used as custom filters as well (provided the relevant BQx bits are set). Once again filter coefficients are shared between the two processing channels.

Moreover the common 8th filter, from the subsequent processing section, can be available on both channels (provided the pre-defined crossover frequencies are not used, XO[3:0]=0, and the dual-band DRC is not used).

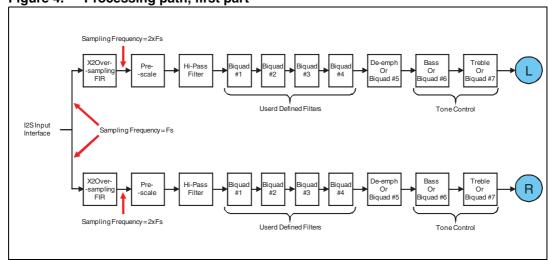


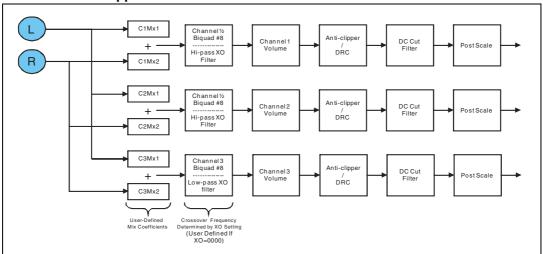
Figure 4. Processing path, first part

STA382BW Device overview

The second processing stage embeds a mixing block, a biquadratic/crossover filter, a DRC stage, the volume control, a DC cut filter and a post scaler. Depending on the device settings, the following configuration and features are available:

• 2.1 output with individually configurable anticlipper/DRCs (*Figure 5*): two individually configurable DRC/anticlippers are available while the eighth biquadratic filter, jointly with the mixer block, can be used to perform LFE. This configuration and features ensure the backward compatibility with previous Sound Terminal<sup>®</sup> products.

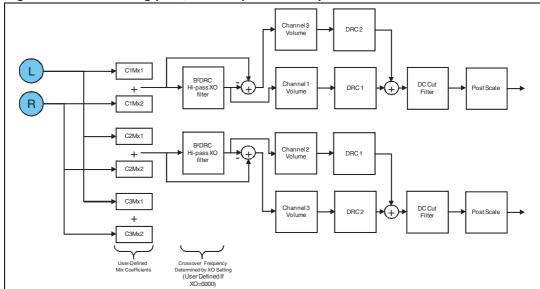
Figure 5. Processing path, second part: 2.1 output with individually configurable anticlipper/DRCs



Device overview STA382BW

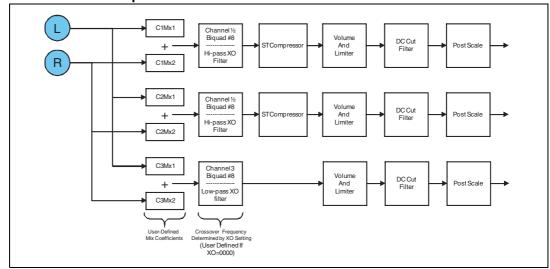
• 2.0 output with B<sup>2</sup>DRC (*Figure 6*): the mixer and the eighth biquadratic filter are used to divide the channel into two sub-bands, then each sub-band is independently processed by a DRC block. The two bands are then re-composed and fed to the following processing blocks. The crossover frequency is user-selectable. This configuration and features ensure the backward compatibility with the previous Sound Terminal<sup>®</sup> products. For further information please refer to *Chapter 6.11.1: Dual-band DRC*.





2.1 output with STCompressor<sup>TM</sup> (*Figure 7*): the STA382BW embeds the latest, state-of-the-art multi-band dynamic, range compressor, called STCompressor<sup>TM</sup>. When using this configuration, up to 10 biquad filters are available for dedicated processing. Please refer to *Section 4.3: STCompressorTM* for further information about this feature.

Figure 7. Processing path, second part: 2.1 output configuration with STCompressor<sup>TM</sup>



STA382BW Device overview

### 4.2 Input oversampling

*Figure 4* shows the input oversampling block in front of the main processing. When 32 kHz Fs is used, the default x2 oversampling ratio can be increased to a x3.

Activating this feature, it is possible to have a 384 kHz PWM switching frequency (instead of the default 256 kHz) when 32 kHz Fs is used.

When bit 0 of register PLLCFG1 is set to one, the feature is activated so that the PLL ratio is modified to generate 49.152 MHz internal clock and the audio data path (after the input oversampling block) is running at 96 kHz.

It is not recommended to use the x3 oversampling feature when Fs > 32 kHz because of the PLL maximum frequency constraint.

# 4.3 STCompressor<sup>TM</sup>

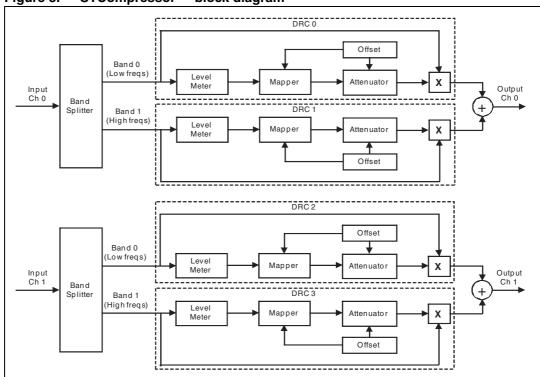
The STCompressor<sup>TM</sup> (STC from now on) is a stereo, dual-band Dynamic Range Control (DRC) and its main purpose is to provide optimum output power level control for speaker protection, preserving as much as possible the original audio quality of the signal.

Two main I<sup>2</sup>C registers control the STC behavior: STCCFG0 and STCCFG1. On top of the data flow control bits, these registers also allow enabling the checksum engine to protect the STC filters from erroneous coefficients downloads, thus improving the final application circuitry and safety of the speakers.

Device overview STA382BW

#### 4.3.1 STC block diagram

Figure 8. STCompressor<sup>TM</sup> block diagram



The STC takes as input 2 channels and every channel is processed independently (i.e. an independent DRC for each band of each channel) following the steps listed below (*Figure 8*):

- 1. Splits the input signal into 2 bands (band splitter)
- 2. Measures the level of the signal (level meter)
- Computes the attenuation (mapper)
- 4. Applies the attenuation and offset (attenuator)

The band splitter settings are common to both the processing channels while the settings of the remaining blocks can be independently set for each band of each processing channel.

Caution:

All the settings explained hereafter apply only to the behavior of the STCompressor<sup>TM</sup>. For the settings concerning other device operating configurations (see *Chapter 4.1: Processing data path*) please refer to the appropriate paragraphs and registers.

#### 4.3.2 Band splitter

The band splitter block is used to divide the signal into 2 sub-bands (typically low- and high-frequency bands). This is done through two 2<sup>nd</sup> order biquads (IIR filters) for each band, thus allowing to have up to a 4<sup>th</sup> order filter per band. This feature guarantees a totally flat band recombination (see *Figure 9*). Using different filtering orders, indeed, causes a non-negligible gain around the filter's cutoff frequency, endangering the overall audio fidelity and, eventually, also the safety of the speaker. The sub-band recombination can be enabled or disabled.

STA382BW Device overview

The band splitter filter coefficients have a user-selectable range [-1, 1), [-2, 2) and [-4, 4). The RAM coefficient 0x7 is responsible for these settings according to *Table 9*. The range default value is [-4, 4).

CEXT_Bx[1]	CEXT_Bx[0]	Range
0	0	[-1;1)
0	1	[-2;2)
1	0	[-4;4)
1	1	Reserved

Table 9. Coefficients extended-range configuration 0x74h

Please refer to Section 6.24: User-defined coefficient control registers (addr 0x27 - 0x37) and to Table 13 for further details.

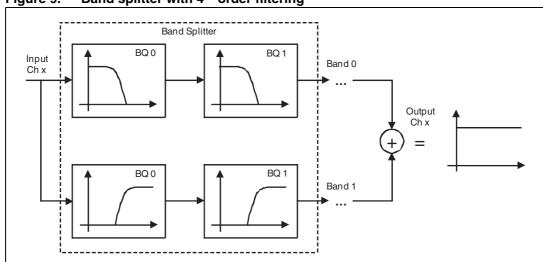


Figure 9. Band splitter with 4<sup>th</sup> order filtering

#### 4.3.3 Level meter

The level meter block measures the input signal level (in dB). Two kinds of measures are performed: peak and RMS. The mapper configuration and the input signal automatically determine which measurement to take into account.

#### 4.3.4 Mapper

The mapper block computes the appropriate attenuation value (expressed in dB) to be applied to the signal, basing its calculations on the level meter output value, on the compressor threshold and on the limiter threshold. The attenuation value is then passed to the attenuator block.

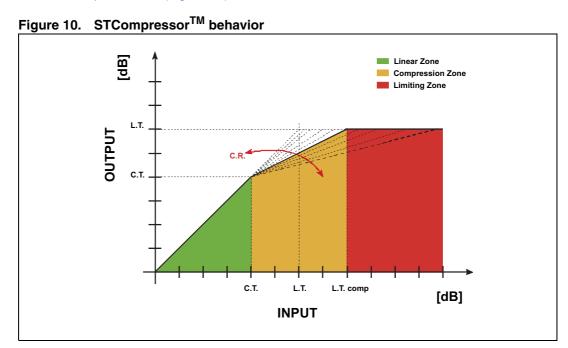
Device overview STA382BW

The STC reacts differently depending on these three parameters (*Figure 10*):

• level meter output value < compressor threshold < limiter threshold: under these circumstances the signal level is small enough to not require any type of limiting/compressing action. The signal remains unchanged.

- compressor threshold < level meter output value < limiter threshold: under these circumstances the signal level is compressed to a ratio determined by the compressor rate.
- compressor threshold < limiter threshold < level meter output value: under these circumstances the signal level exceeds the limiter threshold which represents the maximum output power allowed. The signal is limited to avoid unpredictable effects and damages.

The compressor threshold, the limiter threshold and the compressor rate are all user-selectable parameters. The compressor threshold range of value is [-48, 0] dB with a 0.25 dB step. The limiter threshold range of values is [-24, +12] dB with a 0.25 dB step. The compressor ratio range of value is [0, 15], the meaning of these values is specified in *Table 10*. For further details please refer to *Table 12*. Either setting the compressor rate to 1:1 or setting the compressor threshold greater than the limiter threshold makes the STC behave as a pure limiter (*Figure 11*).



STA382BW Device overview

Linear Zone Limiting Zone

Linear Zone
Limiting Zone

Linear Zone
Limiting Zone

INPUT

[dB]

Figure 11. STCompressor<sup>TM</sup> behavior as a limiter

Table 10. Compressor ratio

Compressor ratio	Ratio value
0	1:1
1	1:1.25
2	1:1.5
3	1:1.75
4	1:2
5	1:2.5
6	1:3
7	1:3.5
8	1:4
9	1:4.5
10	1:5
11	1:5.5
12	1.6
13	1:7
14	1:8
15	1:16

Device overview STA382BW

#### 4.3.5 Attenuator

The attenuation is characterized by two different phases: attack and release.

Given an input signal above the limiter threshold, during the attack phase the STC decreases the gain in order to reach the output level determined by the mapper. In this process the key parameter is the attack rate (dB/ms) which determines how fast the STC reacts according to the following equation:

AttackTime = 
$$\frac{OutputSignalLevel - MapperLevel}{AttackRate}$$

where:

- Output Signal Level is the attenuated signal coming from the attenuator block itself and used as feedback
- Mapper Level is the target signal level to be reached

The attack rate is user-selectable and its range is [0, +16] dB/ms with a 0.25 dB/ms step.

Given an input signal moving below the limiter threshold, during the release phase the STC increases the gain in order to return the original input signal dynamic. In this process the key parameter is the release rate (dB/ms) which determines how fast the STC releases the attenuation on the input signal according to the following equation:

ReleaseTime = 
$$\frac{OutputSignalLevel - MapperLevel}{ReleaseRate}$$

The release rate is user-selectable and its range is [0.0078, 1) dB/ms with a 0.0039 dB/ms step.

#### 4.3.6 Dynamic attack

Due to its dynamic, the input signal may exceed the limiter threshold by a variable amount of decibels. In such different situations it might be useful to be able to tune the attack rate to make the STC react slower or faster depending on the context. The attack rate value, set by the user, can be dynamically varied through the dynamic attack rate (DAR). It is a parameter (expressed in ms/dB) acting as a weighted coefficient, multiplying the difference between the attenuator output signal and the mapper target level. The dynamic attack rate affects the user-programmed attack rate according to the following equations:

 $DynamicAttackTime = (OutputSignalLevel-MapperLevel) \times DAR$ 

$$AttackTime = \frac{OutputSignalLevel - MapperLevel}{AttackRate} + DynamicAttackTime$$

$$\Rightarrow AttackRate = \frac{OutputSignalLevel - MapperLevel}{AttackTime - DynamicAttackTime}$$

The DAR is user-definable and its range of values is [0, +1) ms/dB, (*Table 12*) with a 0.0039 ms/dB step. The DAR is the same for all 4 sub-bands.

34/172 Doc ID 022783 Rev 1

STA382BW Device overview

#### 4.3.7 Offset

The offset is a user-selectable gain or volume control. When using the STC it is advised to use the offset to tune the output volume instead of the regular volume controls. The offset is located before the attenuator block, ensuring that the output power limit (limiter threshold) is never exceeded (*Figure 12*). On the other side, the traditional volume control is located after the STC attenuator, thus a wrong setting of this control could nullify the STC effect.

Each sub-band has its own and independent offset. Its range is [0, +48] dB with a 0.25 dB step (*Table 12*).

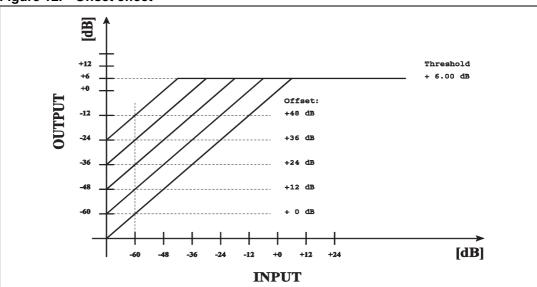


Figure 12. Offset effect

#### 4.3.8 Stereo link

The stereo link feature allows applying the same attenuation to the corresponding band of each channel (i.e. band 0 left channel and band 0 right or band 1 left channel and band 1 right channel). This should help to prevent image shifting that could occur when individually compressing each channel and causing a volume mismatch between left and right.

When the stereo link is active, the proper attenuation for each band is independently computed, then the highest one for each band is applied (*Figure 13*).

Device overview STA382BW

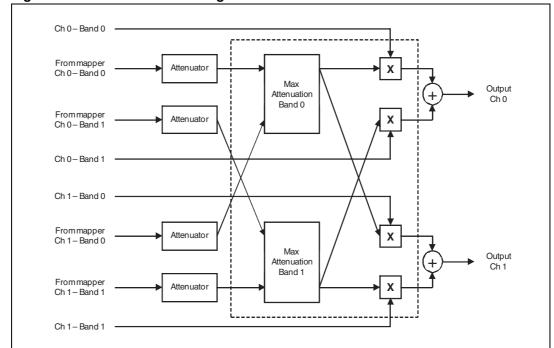


Figure 13. Stereo link block diagram

### 4.3.9 Programming of coefficients

The coefficients are expressed in different value ranges and in decimal notation (refer to the previous paragraphs). In order to be programmed they must be converted into a [-1, +1) range and in hexadecimal notation (*Table 11*). This can be achieved with the following procedure:

if CoeffDecValue>0

CoeffI2CValue = 
$$rnd((CoeffDecValue/2^6) \times 2^{23})$$

if CoeffDecValue<0</li>

CoeffI2CValue = 
$$2^{24}$$
 - rnd((CoeffDecValue/ $2^{6}$ ) ×  $2^{23}$ )

where CoeffI2CValue is the final decimal value to be converted into hexadecimal notation while CoeffDecValue is the coefficient value (in decimal notation) to start from.

STA382BW Device overview

Table 11. Conversion example

Original value (dec)	l <sup>2</sup> C value (hex)				
+48.00	0x600000				
+24.00	0x300000				
+16.00	0x200000				
+12.00	0x180000				
+06.00	0x0C0000				
+02.00	0x040000				
+01.00	0x020000				
-01.00	0xFE0000				
-02.00	0xFC0000				
-06.00	0xF40000				
-12.00	0xE80000				
-24.00	0xD00000				
-48.00	0xA00000				

Device overview STA382BW

## 4.3.10 Memory map

All the control parameters listed in the previous paragraphs are stored in the internal device memory. Please refer to *Table 12* and *Table 13* for a complete list of their addresses.

For the programming procedure please refer to *Section 6.24: User-defined coefficient control registers (addr 0x27 - 0x37)*. Be aware that the read-all operation is not available for the STC coefficients memory.

Table 12. STC coefficients memory map

ı	Function	1	Address	Parameter	Range	Precision	Unit	Default
			0x54	RR: release rate	[0.0078,1)	0.0039	dB/ms	0x200000
	0	0	0x55	AR: attack rate	[0,16]	0.25	dB/ms	0x200000
	Band 0	DRC 0	0x56	LT: limiter threshold	[-24, +12]	0.25	dB	0x000000
	Ä	Ω	0x57	0x57 CR: compressor ratio		1	index	0x000000
0			0x58	0x58 CT: compressor threshold		0.25	dB	0x000000
왕			0x59	RR: release rate	[0.0078,1)	0.0039	dB/ms	0x200000
			05A	AR: attack rate	[0,16]	0.25	dB/ms	0x200000
	Band 1	DRC 1	05A 0x5B	LT: limiter threshold	[-24, +12]	0.25	dB/ms	0x000000
	Bar	DR	0x5C	CR: compressor ratio	[0,15]	1	index	0x000000
			0x5D	CT: compressor threshold	[-48, 0]	0.25	dB	0x000000
			UNOD	O1. compressor unesnou	[-40, 0]	0.23	ub.	0,000000
		DRC 2	0x5E	RR: release rate	[0.0078,1)	0.0039	dB/ms	0x200000
	0		0x5F	AR: attack rate	[0,16]	0.25	dB/ms	0x200000
	Band 0		0x60	LT: limiter threshold	[-24, +12]	0.25	dB	0x000000
	ñ		0x61	CR: compressor ratio	[0,15]	1	index	0x000000
_			0x62	CT: compressor threshold	[-48, 0]	0.25	dB	0x000000
托			0x63	RR: release rate	[0.0078,1)	0.0039	dB/ms	0x200000
			0x64	AR: attack rate	[0,16]	0.25	dB/ms	0x200000
	Band 1	DRC 3	0x65	LT: limiter threshold	[-24, +12]	0.25	dB	0x000000
	Ваі	DA	0x66	CR: compressor ratio	[0,15]	1	index	0x000000
			0x67	CT: compressor threshold	[-48, 0]	0.25	dB	0x000000
					[ -, -]			
			0X68	OFS0: offset DRC 0	[0, +48]	0.25	dB	0x000000
	OFFSET		0X69	OFS1: offset DRC 1	[0, +48]	0.25	dB	0x000000
		0X6A	OFS2: offset DRC 2	[0, +48]	0.25	dB	0x000000	
		0X6B	OFS3: offset DRC 3	[0, +48]	0.25	dB	0x000000	
Dynar	Dynamic attack rate		0x71	DAR: dynamic attack rate	[0, 1)	0.0039	ms/dB	0x000000
CR	C expec	ted	0x72					
CRO	C comp	ıted	0x73					
Biq	uads C1	ΓRL	0x74	Band splitter filter coefficients range				0x0000AA

STA382BW Device overview

Table 13. STC band splitter filters memory map

Fun	ction	Address	Coefficient	Range	Default
		0x40	B1/2	[-1, 1), [-2, 2), <b>[-4, 4)</b>	0x000000
		0x41	B2	[-1, 1), [-2, 2), <b>[-4, 4)</b>	0x000000
	BQ0	0x42	-A1/2	[-1, 1), [-2, 2), <b>[-4, 4)</b>	0x000000
	_	0x43	-A2	[-1, 1), [-2, 2), <b>[-4, 4)</b>	0x000000
0 7		0x44	B0/2	[-1, 1), [-2, 2), <b>[-4, 4)</b>	0x100000
Band 0		0x45	B1/2	[-1, 1), [-2, 2), <b>[-4, 4)</b>	0x000000
			•		
	_	0x46	B2	[-1, 1), [-2, 2), <b>[-4, 4)</b>	0x000000
	BQ1	0x47	-A1/2	[-1, 1), [-2, 2), <b>[-4, 4)</b>	0x000000
		0x48	-A2	[-1, 1), [-2, 2), <b>[-4, 4)</b>	0x000000
		0x49	B0/2	[-1, 1), [-2, 2), <b>[-4, 4)</b>	0x100000
		0x4A	B1/2	[-1, 1), [-2, 2), <b>[-4, 4)</b>	0x000000
	_	0x4B	B2	[-1, 1), [-2, 2), <b>[-4, 4)</b>	0x000000
	BQ0	0x4C	-A1/2	[-1, 1), [-2, 2), <b>[-4, 4)</b>	0x000000
		0x4D	-A2	[-1, 1), [-2, 2), <b>[-4, 4)</b>	0x000000
-		0x4E	B0/2	[-1, 1), [-2, 2), <b>[-4, 4)</b>	0x100000
Band 1			D4/0	1.1.1/10.0/11.1	0.00000
		0x4F	B1/2	[-1, 1), [-2, 2), <b>[-4, 4)</b>	0x000000
		0x50	B2	[-1, 1), [-2, 2), <b>[-4, 4)</b>	0x000000
	BQ1	0x51	-A1/2	[-1, 1), [-2, 2), <b>[-4, 4)</b>	0x000000
		0x52	-A2	[-1, 1), [-2, 2), <b>[-4, 4)</b>	0x000000
		0x53	B0/2	[-1, 1), [-2, 2), <b>[-4, 4)</b>	0x100000

# 5 I<sup>2</sup>C bus specification

The STA382BW supports the I<sup>2</sup>C protocol via the input ports SCL and SDA\_IN (master to slave) and the output port SDA\_OUT (slave to master). This protocol defines any device that sends data on to the bus as a transmitter and any device that reads the data as a receiver. The device that controls the data transfer is known as the master and the other as the slave. The master always starts the transfer and provides the serial clock for synchronization. The STA382BW is always a slave device in all of its communications. It supports up to 400 kb/sec rate (fast-mode bit rate). The STA382BW I<sup>2</sup>C is a slave-only interface. The I<sup>2</sup>C interface works properly only in the case that the master clock generated by the PLL has a frequency 10 times higher compared to the frequency of the applied SCL signal.

## 5.1 Communication protocol

#### 5.1.1 Data transition or change

Data changes on the SDA line must only occur when the SCL clock is low. An SDA transition while the clock is high is used to identify a START or STOP condition.

#### 5.1.2 Start condition

START is identified by a high-to-low transition of the data bus SDA signal while the clock signal SCL is stable in the high state. A START condition must precede any command for data transfer.

#### 5.1.3 Stop condition

STOP is identified by a low-to-high transition of the data bus SDA signal while the clock signal SCL is stable in the high state. A STOP condition terminates communication between the STA382BW and the bus master.

#### 5.1.4 Data input

During the data input the STA382BW samples the SDA signal on the rising edge of clock SCL. For correct device operation, the SDA signal must be stable during the rising edge of the clock and the data can change only when the SCL line is low.

# 5.2 Device addressing

To start communication between the master and the STA382BW, the master must initiate with a start condition. Following this, the master sends to the SDA line 8 bits (MSB first) corresponding to the device select address and read or write mode.

The seven most significant bits are the device address identifiers, corresponding to the  $I^2C$  bus definition. In the STA382BW the  $I^2C$  interface has two device addresses depending on the SA port configuration, 0x38 when SA = 0, and 0x3A when SA = 1.

The eighth bit (LSB) identifies read or write operation RW, this bit is set to 1 for read mode and to 0 for write mode. After a START condition the STA382BW identifies on the bus the device address and if a match is found, it acknowledges the identification on SDA bus during

the 9<sup>th</sup> bit time. The byte following the device identification byte is the internal space address.

## 5.3 Write operation

Following the START condition, the master sends a device select code with the RW bit set to 0. The STA382BW acknowledges this and then waits for the byte of the internal address. After receiving the internal byte address the STA382BW again responds with an acknowledgement.

#### 5.3.1 Byte write

In the byte write mode the master sends one data byte which is acknowledged by the STA382BW. The master then terminates the transfer by generating a STOP condition.

#### 5.3.2 Multi-byte write

The multi-byte write mode can start from any internal address. The master generating a STOP condition terminates the transfer.

## 5.4 Read operation

#### 5.4.1 Current address byte read

Following the START condition, the master sends a device select code with the RW bit set to 1. The STA382BW acknowledges this and then responds by sending one byte of data. The master then terminates the transfer by generating a STOP condition.

## 5.4.2 Current address multi-byte read

The multi-byte read modes can start from any internal address. Sequential data bytes are read from sequential addresses within the STA382BW. The master acknowledges each data byte read and then generates a STOP condition, terminating the transfer.

#### 5.4.3 Random address byte read

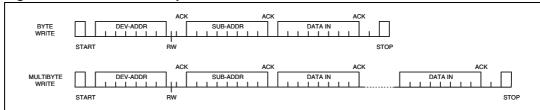
Following the START condition, the master sends a device select code with the RW bit set to 0. The STA382BW acknowledges this and then the master writes the internal address byte. After receiving the internal byte address, the STA382BW again responds with an acknowledgement. The master then initiates another START condition and sends the device select code with the RW bit set to 1. The STA382BW acknowledges this and then responds by sending one byte of data. The master then terminates the transfer by generating a STOP condition.

#### 5.4.4 Random address multi-byte read

The multi-byte read mode can start from any internal address. Sequential data bytes are read from sequential addresses within the STA382BW. The master acknowledges each data byte read and then generates a STOP condition, terminating the transfer.

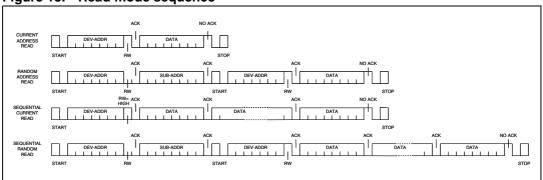
## 5.4.5 Write mode sequence

Figure 14. Write mode sequence



## 5.4.6 Read mode sequence

Figure 15. Read mode sequence



# 6 Register description: New Map

Mapping of two registers is available on the STA382BW, the selection is done by setting register 0x7E bit D7. By default, 0x7E is set to 1 and refers to a map that is not compatible with previous Sound Terminal devices. This register's mapping is also called "New Map".

To keep compatibility with previous Sound Terminal devices, 0x7E bit D7 must be set to 0 after device turn-on and after any reset (via SW or via external pin). Please refer to Section 7: Register description: Sound Terminal compatibility for all the information about device compatibility.

Missing addresses are to be considered as reserved.

Table 14. Default register map table: NEW MAP

Addr	Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
0x00	CLK		CLK_C	FG[3:0]					I2S
0x01	STATUS	FAULT	DRCCRC	EQCRC	BADPWM			I2SERR	PLLUL
0x02	RESET								SRESET
0x03	SVOL							SVOI	_[1:0]
0x04	MVOL				MVO	L[7:0]			
0x05	FINEVOL							FINE	[1:0]
0x06	CH1VOL				CH1V0	DL[7:0]			
0x07	CH2VOL				CH2V0	DL[7:0]			
0x08	POST				POS	Γ[7:0]			
0x09	OPER							OPE	R[1:0]
0x0A	FUNCT		CRC	APEQ	PEQ		AMDRC	MDRCE	DRC
0x10	HPCFG								MUTE
0x11	CONFA	FDRB			IR1	IR0	MCS2	MCS1	MCS0
0x12	CONFB	C2IM	C1IM	DSCKE	SAIFB	SAI3	SAI2	SAI1	SAI0
0x13	CONFC			CSZ3	CSZ2	CSZ1	CSZ0		
0x14	CONFD	SME	ZDE		BQL	PSL	DSPB		
0x15	CONFE		ZCE		PWMS	AME	NSBW		
0x16	CONFF	EAPD	PWDN	ECLE	LDTE	BCLE	IDE		
0x17	MUTELOC	LOC1	LOC0			СЗМ	C2M	C1M	MMUTE
0x1B	CH3VOL				CH3V0	DL[7:0]			
0x1D	AUTO	XO3	XO2	XO1	XO0	AMAM2	AMAM1	AMAM0	AMAME
0x1F	C1CFG					C1BO	C1VBP	C1EQBP	C1TCB
0x20	C2CFG					C2BO	C2VBP	C2EQBP	C2TCB
0x21	C3CFG	C3OM1	СЗОМО	C3LS1	C3LS0	СЗВО	C3VBP		
0x22	TONE	TTC3	TTC2	TTC1	TTC0	BTC3	BTC2	BTC1	BTC0
0x23	L1AR	L1A3	L1A2	L1A1	L1A0	L1R3	L1R2	L1R1	L1R0
0x24	L1ATRT	L1AT3	L1AT2	L1AT1	L1AT0	L1RT3	L1RT2	L1RT1	L1RT0

Table 14. Default register map table: NEW MAP (continued)

Name	lable			egister map table: NEW MAP (continued)						
0x26         L2ATRT         L2ATS         L2ATS <t< th=""><th>Addr</th><th>Name</th><th>D7</th><th>D6</th><th>D5</th><th>D4</th><th>D3</th><th>D2</th><th>D1</th><th>D0</th></t<>	Addr	Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
0x27         CFADDR         CFAB         CFBB         CTB18         CTB16         CTB16         CTB18         CZB20         CZB18	0x25	L2AR	L2A3	L2A2	L2A1	L2A0	L2R3	L2R2	L2R1	L2R0
OAZE         BICF1         C1B23         C1B22         C1B21         C1B20         C1B10         C1B3         C1B3         C1B10         C1B3         C1B3         C1B10         C1B3         C1B3         C1B3         C1B10         C1B3         C1B10         C1B3         C2B16         C2B3         C2B20         C2B13         C2B16         C2B3         C2B24         C2B3         C2B20         C2B21         C2B20         C2B23	0x26	L2ATRT	L2AT3	L2AT2	L2AT1	L2AT0	L2RT3	L2RT2	L2RT1	L2RT0
0x29         B1CF2         C1B15         C1B14         C1B13         C1B14         C1B13         C1B14         C1B3         C1B3         C1B3         C1B9         C1B9           0x28         B1CF3         C1B7         C1B6         C1B5         C1B4         C1B3         C1B2         C1B1         C1B0           0x28         B2CF1         C2B23         C2B24         C2B21         C2B19         C2B18         C2B17         C2B16           0x20         B2CF2         C2B15         C2B4         C2B3         C2B1         C2B1         C2B10         C2B9         C2B8           0x20         B2CF3         C2B15         C2B6         C2B5         C2B4         C2B3         C2B2         C2B1         C2B0           0x2E         A1CF1         C3B25         C3B21         C3B20         C3B11         C3B10         C3B17         C3B16           0x36         A1CF2         C3B15         C3B4         C3B32         C3B21         C3B20         C3B10         C3B10         C3B10         C3B16           0x37         A1CF2         C3B15         C3B6         C3B2         C3B2         C3B2         C4B21         C4B20         C4B19         C4B18         C4B16	0x27	CFADDR			CFA5	CFA4	CFA3	CFA2	CFA1	CFA0
0x2A         B1CF3         C1B7         C1B6         C1B5         C1B4         C1B3         C1B2         C1B1         C1B0           0x2B         B2CF1         C2B23         C2B22         C2B21         C2B20         C2B19         C2B18         C2B17         C2B16           0x2C         B2CF2         C2B15         C2B14         C2B13         C2B12         C2B11         C2B10         C2B9         C2B8           0x2D         B2CF3         C2B7         C2B6         C2B5         C2B4         C2B3         C2B2         C2B1         C2B0           0x2E         A1CF1         C3B23         C3B24         C3B20         C3B11         C3B10         C3B16         C3B16           0x3D         A1CF2         C3B15         C3B14         C3B13         C3B12         C3B11         C3B10         C3B1         C3B1           0x30         A1CF3         C3B7         C3B6         C3B5         C3B4         C3B3         C3B2         C3B1	0x28	B1CF1	C1B23	C1B22	C1B21	C1B20	C1B19	C1B18	C1B17	C1B16
0x2B         B2CF1         C2B23         C2B22         C2B21         C2B20         C2B19         C2B19         C2B10         C2B10         C2B10         C2B10         C2B10         C2B10         C2B11         C2B10         C3B10         C3B11         C3B10         C3B10 <th< td=""><td>0x29</td><td>B1CF2</td><td>C1B15</td><td>C1B14</td><td>C1B13</td><td>C1B12</td><td>C1B11</td><td>C1B10</td><td>C1B9</td><td>C1B8</td></th<>	0x29	B1CF2	C1B15	C1B14	C1B13	C1B12	C1B11	C1B10	C1B9	C1B8
Ox2C         B2CF2         C2B15         C2B14         C2B13         C2B12         C2B11         C2B10         C2B10         C2B3         C3B16         C3B16         C3B10         C3B13         C3B16         C3B17         C3B16         C4B11         C4B10         C4B16         C4B16         C4B11         C4B10         C4B16         C4B16         C4B11         C4B16         C4B16         C4B11         C4B16         C4B16         C4B11         C4B10         C4B1	0x2A	B1CF3	C1B7	C1B6	C1B5	C1B4	C1B3	C1B2	C1B1	C1B0
Ox2D         B2CF3         C2B7         C2B6         C2B5         C2B4         C2B3         C2B2         C2B1         C2B0           0x2E         A1CF1         C3B23         C3B22         C3B21         C3B20         C3B19         C3B18         C3B17         C3B16           0x2F         A1CF2         C3B15         C3B14         C3B13         C3B12         C3B11         C3B10         C3B9         C3B8           0x30         A1CF3         C3B7         C3B6         C3B5         C3B4         C3B3         C3B2         C3B1         C3B0           0x31         A2CF1         C4B23         C4B22         C4B21         C4B20         C4B19         C4B18         C4B17         C4B16           0x32         A2CF2         C4B15         C4B14         C4B13         C4B12         C4B1         C4B0         C4B3           0x33         A2CF3         C4B7         C4B6         C4B5         C4B4         C4B3         C4B2         C4B1         C4B0           0x33         A2CF3         C4B7         C4B6         C4B5         C4B4         C4B3         C4B2         C4B1         C4B0           0x35         B0CF1         C5B15         C5B14         C5B13 </td <td>0x2B</td> <td>B2CF1</td> <td>C2B23</td> <td>C2B22</td> <td>C2B21</td> <td>C2B20</td> <td>C2B19</td> <td>C2B18</td> <td>C2B17</td> <td>C2B16</td>	0x2B	B2CF1	C2B23	C2B22	C2B21	C2B20	C2B19	C2B18	C2B17	C2B16
Ox2E         A1CF1         C3823         C3822         C3821         C3820         C3819         C3810         C3810         C3816         C3814         C3813         C3812         C3811         C3810         C389         C388           0x30         A1CF3         C387         C386         C385         C384         C383         C382         C381         C380           0x31         A2CF1         C4823         C4822         C4821         C4820         C4819         C4818         C4817         C4816           0x32         A2CF2         C4815         C4814         C4813         C4812         C4811         C480         C483           0x33         A2CF3         C487         C486         C485         C484         C483         C482         C481         C480           0x34         B0CF1         C5823         C5822         C5821         C5820         C5819         C5816         C5816         C5816         C5810         C5816         C5816         C5810         C5810 <t< td=""><td>0x2C</td><td>B2CF2</td><td>C2B15</td><td>C2B14</td><td>C2B13</td><td>C2B12</td><td>C2B11</td><td>C2B10</td><td>C2B9</td><td>C2B8</td></t<>	0x2C	B2CF2	C2B15	C2B14	C2B13	C2B12	C2B11	C2B10	C2B9	C2B8
Ox2F         A1CF2         C3B15         C3B14         C3B13         C3B12         C3B11         C3B10         C3B9         C3B8           0x30         A1CF3         C3B7         C3B6         C3B5         C3B4         C3B3         C3B2         C3B1         C3B0           0x31         A2CF1         C4B23         C4B22         C4B21         C4B20         C4B19         C4B18         C4B17         C4B16           0x32         A2CF2         C4B15         C4B14         C4B13         C4B12         C4B11         C4B10         C4B9         C4B8           0x33         A2CF2         C4B15         C4B6         C4B5         C4B4         C4B3         C4B2         C4B1         C4B0           0x34         B0CF1         C5B23         C5B22         C5B21         C5B20         C5B19         C5B16         C5B16         C5B16         C5B16         C5B10         C5B16         C5B10         C5B16         C5B10         C5B16         C5B10         C5B16         C5B1         C5B10         C5B1	0x2D	B2CF3	C2B7	C2B6	C2B5	C2B4	C2B3	C2B2	C2B1	C2B0
0x30         A1CF3         C3B7         C3B6         C3B5         C3B4         C3B3         C3B2         C3B1         C3B0           0x31         A2CF1         C4B23         C4B22         C4B21         C4B20         C4B19         C4B18         C4B17         C4B16           0x32         A2CF2         C4B15         C4B14         C4B13         C4B12         C4B11         C4B10         C4B9         C4B8           0x33         A2CF3         C4B7         C4B6         C4B3         C4B2         C4B1         C4B0           0x34         B0CF1         C5B23         C5B22         C5B21         C5B20         C5B19         C5B18         C5B17         C5B16           0x35         B0CF2         C5B15         C5B14         C5B13         C5B12         C5B11         C5B10         C5B9         C5B8           0x36         B0CF3         C5B7         C5B6         C5B3         C5B1         C5B	0x2E	A1CF1	C3B23	C3B22	C3B21	C3B20	C3B19	C3B18	C3B17	C3B16
0x31         A2CF1         C4B23         C4B22         C4B21         C4B20         C4B19         C4B18         C4B17         C4B16           0x32         A2CF2         C4B15         C4B14         C4B13         C4B12         C4B11         C4B10         C4B9         C4B8           0x33         A2CF3         C4B7         C4B6         C4B5         C4B4         C4B3         C4B2         C4B1         C4B0           0x34         B0CF1         C5B23         C5B22         C5B21         C5B20         C5B19         C5B18         C5B17         C5B16           0x35         B0CF2         C5B15         C5B14         C5B13         C5B12         C5B11         C5B00         C5B8           0x36         B0CF3         C5B7         C5B6         C5B5         C5B4         C5B3         C5B2         C5B1         C5B0           0x37         CFUD         T         C5B6         C5B5         C5B4         C5B3         C5B2         C5B1         C5B0           0x37         CFUD         T         C5B6         C5B5         C5B4         C5B3         C5B2         C5B1         C5B0           0x37         CFUD         TDRC15         FDRC14         FDRC13	0x2F	A1CF2	C3B15	C3B14	C3B13	C3B12	C3B11	C3B10	C3B9	C3B8
0x32         A2CF2         C4B15         C4B14         C4B13         C4B12         C4B11         C4B10         C4B9         C4B8           0x33         A2CF3         C4B7         C4B6         C4B5         C4B4         C4B3         C4B2         C4B1         C4B0           0x34         B0CF1         C5B23         C5B22         C5B21         C5B20         C5B19         C5B18         C5B17         C5B16           0x35         B0CF2         C5B15         C5B14         C5B13         C5B12         C5B11         C5B10         C5B9         C5B8           0x36         B0CF3         C5B7         C5B6         C5B5         C5B4         C5B3         C5B2         C5B1         C5B0           0x37         CFUD         C5B7         C5B6         C5B5         C5B4         C5B3         C5B2         C5B1         C5B0           0x37         CFUD         FDRC15         FDRC14         FDRC13         FDRC12         FDRC11         FDRC19         FDRC2         FDRC1         FDRC3         FDRC1         FDRC1 </td <td>0x30</td> <td>A1CF3</td> <td>C3B7</td> <td>C3B6</td> <td>C3B5</td> <td>C3B4</td> <td>C3B3</td> <td>C3B2</td> <td>C3B1</td> <td>C3B0</td>	0x30	A1CF3	C3B7	C3B6	C3B5	C3B4	C3B3	C3B2	C3B1	C3B0
0x33         A2CF3         C4B7         C4B6         C4B5         C4B4         C4B3         C4B2         C4B1         C4B0           0x34         B0CF1         C5B23         C5B22         C5B21         C5B20         C5B19         C5B18         C5B17         C5B16           0x35         B0CF2         C5B15         C5B14         C5B13         C5B12         C5B11         C5B10         C5B9         C5B8           0x36         B0CF3         C5B7         C5B6         C5B3         C5B4         C5B3         C5B2         C5B1         C5B0           0x37         CFUD         TDRC1         FDRC14         FDRC13         FDRC12         FDRC11         FDRC10         FDRC9         FDRC9         FDRC9         FDRC11         FDRC10         FDRC9         FDRC9         FDRC11         FDRC10         FDRC9         FDRC9         FDRC11         FDRC10         FDRC9         FDRC9         FDRC11         FDRC10         FDRC10         FDRC10         FDRC11         FDRC10         FDRC10         FDRC10         FDRC10         FDRC10         FDRC10         FDRC10         FDRC11         FDRC10         FDRC10         FDRC10         FDRC10         FDRC11         FDRC10         FDRC11         FDRC10         FDRC11	0x31	A2CF1	C4B23	C4B22	C4B21	C4B20	C4B19	C4B18	C4B17	C4B16
0x34         B0CF1         C5B23         C5B22         C5B21         C5B20         C5B19         C5B18         C5B17         C5B16           0x35         B0CF2         C5B15         C5B14         C5B13         C5B12         C5B11         C5B10         C5B9         C5B8           0x36         B0CF3         C5B7         C5B6         C5B5         C5B4         C5B3         C5B2         C5B1         C5B0           0x37         CFUD         C5B1         FDRC14         FDRC13         FDRC12         FDRC11         FDRC9         FDRC8           0x30         FDRC2         FDRC7         FDRC6         FDRC5         FDRC4         FDRC3         FDRC2         FDRC1         FDRC9         FDRC9           0x40         MTH2         C5B1         MTH2         MTH2 <t< td=""><td>0x32</td><td>A2CF2</td><td>C4B15</td><td>C4B14</td><td>C4B13</td><td>C4B12</td><td>C4B11</td><td>C4B10</td><td>C4B9</td><td>C4B8</td></t<>	0x32	A2CF2	C4B15	C4B14	C4B13	C4B12	C4B11	C4B10	C4B9	C4B8
0x35         B0CF2         C5B15         C5B14         C5B13         C5B12         C5B11         C5B10         C5B9         C5B8           0x36         B0CF3         C5B7         C5B6         C5B5         C5B4         C5B3         C5B2         C5B1         C5B0           0x37         CFUD         Image: CFUD         FDRC15         FDRC14         FDRC13         FDRC12         FDRC11         FDRC10         FDRC9         FDRC8           0x30         FDRC2         FDRC7         FDRC6         FDRC5         FDRC4         FDRC3         FDRC2         FDRC1         FDRC0           0x3F         MTH2         Image: CFURC7         FDRC6         FDRC5         FDRC4         FDRC3         FDRC2         FDRC1         FDRC0           0x49         MTH1         Image: CFURC7         FDRC6         FDRC5         FDRC4         FDRC3         FDRC2         FDRC1         FDRC0           0x44         ERTH1         EATHEN1         EATHEN1         EATHEN1         EATHEN1         EATHE16:0         FDRC2         FDRC1         FDRC1         FDRC1         FDRC1         FDRC1         FDRC2         FDRC1         FDRC2         FDRC1         FDRC2         FDRC1         FDRC2         FDRC1         FD	0x33	A2CF3	C4B7	C4B6	C4B5	C4B4	C4B3	C4B2	C4B1	C4B0
0x36         B0CF3         C5B7         C5B6         C5B5         C5B4         C5B3         C5B2         C5B1         C5B0           0x37         CFUD         Image: CFUD state of the content of the con	0x34	B0CF1	C5B23	C5B22	C5B21	C5B20	C5B19	C5B18	C5B17	C5B16
0x37         CFUD         Image: CFUD color of the col	0x35	B0CF2	C5B15	C5B14	C5B13	C5B12	C5B11	C5B10	C5B9	C5B8
0x3C         FDRC1         FDRC15         FDRC14         FDRC13         FDRC12         FDRC11         FDRC10         FDRC9         FDRC8           0x3D         FDRC2         FDRC7         FDRC6         FDRC5         FDRC4         FDRC3         FDRC2         FDRC1         FDRC0           0x3F         MTH2            MTH 2:16  <	0x36	B0CF3	C5B7	C5B6	C5B5	C5B4	C5B3	C5B2	C5B1	C5B0
0x3D         FDRC2         FDRC7         FDRC6         FDRC5         FDRC4         FDRC3         FDRC2         FDRC1         FDRC0           0x3F         MTH2         WTH2         WTH2         WTH2         WTH2         WTH2         WTH2         WTH2         WTH2         WTH2         WTTH2         WTTH2         WTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTT	0x37	CFUD					RA	R1	WA	W1
0x3F         MTH2         MTH2         MTH2         MTH2         MTH2         MTH2         MTH1         MTH2         MTH1         MTH2         MTH1         MTH2         MTH2 <th< td=""><td>0x3C</td><td>FDRC1</td><td>FDRC15</td><td>FDRC14</td><td>FDRC13</td><td>FDRC12</td><td>FDRC11</td><td>FDRC10</td><td>FDRC9</td><td>FDRC8</td></th<>	0x3C	FDRC1	FDRC15	FDRC14	FDRC13	FDRC12	FDRC11	FDRC10	FDRC9	FDRC8
0x40         MTH1         MTHI5:8]           0x43         EATH1         EATHEN1         EATHI[6:0]           0x44         ERTH1         ERTHEN1         EATH2[6:0]           0x45         EATH2         EATHEN2         EATH2[6:0]           0x46         ERTH2         ERTHEN2         ERTH2[6:0]           0x47         CONFX         PS48DB         XAR1         XAR2         BQ5         BQ6         BQ7           0x52         PLLFRAC1         PLL_FRAC[15:8]           0x53         PLLFRAC2         PLL_FRAC[7:0]           0x54         PLLDIV         PLL_DIT[1:0]         PLL_NDIV[5:0]           0x54         PLLCFG0         PLL_DPD         PLL_STB         STBBYP         PLL_IDIV[3:0]           0x55         PLLCFG1         PLL_DPD         PLL_DIRP         PLL_BYP         OSC_PD         BOOST32K           0x57         PLLSTATE         SHOK         I. DWCSH         OSCOK         LOWCSH	0x3D	FDRC2	FDRC7	FDRC6	FDRC5	FDRC4	FDRC3	FDRC2	FDRC1	FDRC0
0x43         EATH1         EATHEN1         EATH1[6:0]           0x44         ERTH1         ERTHEN1         ERTH1[6:0]           0x45         EATH2         EATHEN2         EATH2[6:0]           0x46         ERTH2         ERTHEN2         ERTH2[6:0]           0x47         CONFX         Image: Confidence of the color	0x3F	MTH2					MTH[	21:16]		
0x44         ERTH1         ERTHEN1         □ Image: Control of the control	0x40	MTH1				MTH	[15:8]			
0x45         EATH2         EATHEN2         EATH2[6:0]           0x46         ERTH2         ERTHEN2         ERTH2[6:0]           0x47         CONFX         PS48DB         XAR1         XAR2         BQ5         BQ6         BQ7           0x52         PLLFRAC1         FUL_FRAC[15:8]           0x53         PLLFRAC2         PLL_FRAC[7:0]           0x54         PLLDIV         PLL_DITH[1:0]         PLL_STB         PLL_NDIV[5:0]           0x55         PLLCFG0         PLL_DPD         PLL_STB         PLL_BYP         OSC_PD         BOOST32K           0x56         PLLSTATE         Image: PLSTATE         OSCOK         LOWCK           0x58         SHOK         Image: PLL_DITH         PLL_PWD         PLL_BYP         OSC_PD         BOOST32K           0x57         PLLSTATE         OSCOK         LOWCK	0x43	EATH1	EATHEN1				EATH1[6:0]			
0x46         ERTH2         ERTHEN2         PS48DB         XAR1         XAR2         BQ5         BQ6         BQ7           0x52         PLLFRAC1         FLL_FRAC[15:8]           0x53         PLLFRAC2         FLL_DIV         PLL_DIV[1:0]           0x54         PLLDIV         PLL_PTT         PLL_STB         PLL_NUV[5:0]           0x55         PLLCFG0         PLL_DPD         PLL_FCT         PLL_STB         PLL_BYD         PLL_BYP         OSC_PD         B00ST32K           0x56         PLLCFG1         PLL_DIRP         PLL_BYP         OSC_PD         B00ST32K           0x57         PLLSTATE         GNDSH         VCCSH         OUTSH	0x44	ERTH1	ERTHEN1				ERTH1[6:0]			
0x47         CONFX         PS48DB         XAR1         XAR2         BQ5         BQ6         BQ7           0x52         PLLFRAC1         PLLFRAC[15:8]           0x53         PLLFRAC2         PLL_FRAC[7:0]           0x54         PLLDIV         PLL_DIT[1:0]         PLL_NDIV[5:0]           0x55         PLLCFG0         PLL_DPD         PLL_STB         PLL_STB         PLL_BYP         OSC_PD         BOOST32K           0x57         PLLSTATE         PLL_DIRP         PLL_PWD         PLL_BYP         OSCOK         LOWCK           0x58         SHOK         GNDSH         VCCSH         OUTSH	0x45	EATH2	EATHEN2				EATH2[6:0]			
0x52         PLLFRAC1         PLL_FRAC[15:8]           0x53         PLLFRAC2         PLL_FRAC[7:0]           0x54         PLLDIV         PLL_DITH[1:0]         PLL_NDIV[5:0]           0x55         PLLCFG0         PLL_DPD         PLL_FCT         PLL_STB         PLL_BYP         PLL_IDIV[3:0]         PLL_IDIV[3:0]           0x56         PLLCFG1         PLL_STB         PLL_PWD         PLL_BYP         OSC_PD         BOOST32K           0x57         PLLSTATE         PLL_STATE         PLL_STATE         PLSTATE         OSCOK         LOWCK           0x58         SHOK         Image: Color of the properties of the propertie	0x46	ERTH2	ERTHEN2				ERTH2[6:0]			
0x53         PLLFRAC[7:0]           0x54         PLLDIV         PLL_DIV         PLL_STB         PLL_STB STBBYP         PLL_BYP         OSC_PD         BOOST32K           0x56         PLLSTATE         Image: Control of the property of the	0x47	CONFX			PS48DB	XAR1	XAR2	BQ5	BQ6	BQ7
0x54         PLLDIV         PLL_DIV         PLL_STB         PLL_STB         PLL_STB         PLL_BYP         PLL_BYP         OSC_PD         BOOST32K           0x56         PLLSTATE         PLLSTATE         PLL_DIRP         PLL_PWD         PLL_BYP         OSC_PD         BOOST32K           0x58         SHOK         SHOK         GNDSH         VCCSH         OUTSH	0x52	PLLFRAC1				PLL_FR	AC[15:8]			
0x55     PLLCFG0     PLL_DPD     PLL_FCT     PLL_STB     PLL_STB     PLL_BYP     PLL_BYP     OSC_PD     BOOST32K       0x56     PLLSTATE     Image: Control of the contr	0x53	PLLFRAC2				PLL_FF	RAC[7:0]			
0x56     PLLCFG1     PLL_DIRP     PLL_PWD     PLL_BYP     OSC_PD     BOOST32K       0x57     PLLSTATE     BYPSTATE     BYPSTATE     OSCOK     LOWCK       0x58     SHOK     GNDSH     VCCSH     OUTSH	0x54	PLLDIV	PLL_DI	TH[1:0]			PLL_NI	DIV[5:0]		
0x57     PLLSTATE     BYPSTATE     PDSTATE     OSCOK     LOWCK       0x58     SHOK     GNDSH     VCCSH     OUTSH	0x55	PLLCFG0	PLL_DPD	PLL_FCT	PLL_STB			PLL_I	DIV[3:0]	
0x58 SHOK GNDSH VCCSH OUTSH	0x56	PLLCFG1			PLL_DIRP	PLL_PWD	PLL_BYP	OSC_PD		BOOST32K
	0x57	PLLSTATE					BYPSTATE	PDSTATE	OSCOK	LOWCK
0x5A CXT41 CEXT_B4[1:0] CEXT_B3[1:0] CEXT_B2[1:0] CEXT_B1[1:0]	0x58	SHOK						GNDSH	VCCSH	OUTSH
	0x5A	CXT41	CEXT_	B4[1:0]	CEXT_	B3[1:0]	CEXT_	B2[1:0]	CEXT_	_B1[1:0]

Table 14. Default register map table: NEW MAP (continued)

Addr	Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
0x5B	CXT75			CEXT_	B7[1:0]	CEXT_	_B6[1:0]	CEXT_	B5[1:0]
0x5C	MISC1	RPDNEN		BRIDGOFF			CPWMEN		
0x5D	MISC2	LPDP	LPD	LPDE		PNDLSL[2:0]			SHEN
0x5E	BPTH			BPTI	H[5:0]				
0x60	BPTIM				BPTI	M[7:0]			
0x61	ZCCFG0	WTHH	WTHL	FINETH	HSE	L[1:0]		ZMTH[2:0]	
0x62	ZCCFG1				RMS_C	CH0[7:0]			
0x63	ZCCFG2				RMS_C	H0[15:8]			
0x64	ZCCFG3		RMS_CH1[7:0]						
0x65	ZCCFG4		RMS_CH1[15:8]						
0x66	HPCFG	HPLN				CPFEN	СРОК	ABFAULT	DCROK
0x69	F3XCFG1	F3XLNK							
0x6A	F3XCFG2	F3X_FAULT			F3X	_SM_SLOPE	[2:0]	F3X_MUTE	F3X_ENA
0x6B	STCCFG0						NP_ CRCRES		
0x6C	STCCFG1							STC_LNK	
0x6F	MTH0		MTH[7:0]						
0x70	CHPSINC			CHPI		INITCI	NT[3:0]		CHPRD
0x71	BQCHKE0				BQ_C	KE[7:0]			
0x72	BQCHKE1				BQ_C	(E[15:8]			
0x73	BQCHKE2				BQ_CK	E[23:16]			
0x74	XCCHKE0				XC_CI	KE[7:0]			
0x75	XCCHKE1				XC_CKE[15:8]				
0x76	XCCHKE2				XC_CK	E[23:16]			
0x77	BQCHKR0				BQ_CI	KR[7:0]			
0x78	BQCHKR1				BQ_Ck	(R[15:8]			
0x79	BQCHKR2		BQ_CKR[23:16]						
0x7A	XCCHKR0		XC_CKR[7:0]						
0x7B	XCCHKR1				XC_Ck	(R[15:8]			
0x7C	XCCHKR2				XC_CK	R[23:16]			
0x7D	CHKCTRL	XCAUTO				BCAUTO			
0x7E	MISC4	SMAP						WRA	CH12

# 6.1 CLK register (addr 0x00)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
	CLK_C	FG[3:0]		Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	I2S
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 15. CLK register

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
7	R/W	0		0000: 44.1/48 kHz BITCLK = 64 Fs
6	R/W	0	CLK CECIO.01	0001: 32 kHz BITCLK = 64 Fs
5	R/W	0	CLK_CFG[3:0]	0010: 96 kHz BITCLK = 64 Fs 0011: 48/44.1/32 kHz MCK = 256 Fs
4	R/W	0		others: clock configuration depends on IR/MCS bits
0	R/W	0	I2S	'0' = SAI configured in I <sup>2</sup> S mode '1' = SAI configuration depends on CONFB register status

# 6.2 STATUS register (addr 0x01)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
FAULT	DRCCRC	EQCRC	BADPWM	Reserved	Reserved	I2SERR	PLLUL
NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

Table 16. STATUS register

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
7	R		FAULT <sup>(1)</sup>	'0' = the power bridge is in fault condition '1' = the power bridge is in normal condition
6	R		DRCCRC	'0' = normal operation '1' = CRC error on DRC BIQUADS
5	R		EQCRC	'0' = normal operation '1' = CRC error on BIQUADS
4	R		BADPWM	'0' = normal operation '1' = PWM outputs are invalid
1	R		I2SERR	'0' = normal operation '1' = SAI interface error detected (see Section 6.14: Configuration register B (addr 0x12))
0	R		PLLUL	'0' = PLL is locked '1' = PLL is not locked

<sup>1.</sup> Fault status is set to 1 once the power bridge goes to tri-state mode.

# 6.3 RESET register (addr 0x02)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Reserved	SRESET						
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 17. RESET register

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
0	R/W	0	SRESET	'0': normal operation '1': reset the device

After SRESET is written, the last IC acknowledge is skipped and the EAPD bit (reg 0x16 bit D7) is set to 1 instead of the 0 default value obtained after hardware reset.

# 6.4 Soft volume register (addr 0x03)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	SVO	L[1:0]
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Table 18. Soft volume register

Bit	Bit R/W RST		Name	Description
1	R/W			00: 30 ms
0	R/W		SVOL[1:0]	01: 100 ms (default) 10: 100 ms 11: Soft-mute disabled

Values are specified for fs = 48 kHz, 96 kHz or 192 kHz.

# 6.5 MVOL register (addr 0x04)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
MVOL[7:0]							
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 19. Master volume register

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
7	R/W	0		
6	R/W	0		
5	R/W	0	•	0x00: Hard mute (immediate switchoff)
4	R/W	0	MVOL[7:0]	0x01: Mute 0x02: Mute (PWM on) 0x03: Mute (PWM on)
3	R/W	0	WWOL[7.0]	
2	R/W	0	•	others: volume = [(MVOL-255)/2] dB <sup>(1)</sup>
1	R/W	0		
0	R/W	0		

<sup>1.</sup> If the volume is below -60 dB, the level will be approximated to 1 dB step.

# 6.6 FINEVOL register (addr 0x05)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	FINE[1:0]	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 20. Fine volume register

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
1	R/W			00 = 0  dB
0	R/W		FINE[1:0]	01 = -0.125 dB 10 = -0.25 dB 11 = -0.375 dB

# 6.7 CH1VOL register (addr 0x06)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
CH1VOL[7:0]							
1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1

Table 21. Channel 1 volume register

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
7	R/W	1		
6	R/W	0		
5	R/W	0		
4	R/W	1	CH1VOL[7:0]	0x00: mute
3	R/W	1	CITIVOL[7.0]	others: volume = [(CH1VOL-159)/2] dB <sup>(1)</sup>
2	R/W	1		
1	R/W	1		
0	R/W	1		

<sup>1.</sup> If the volume is below -60 dB, the level will be approximated to 1 dB step.

# 6.8 CH2VOL register (addr 0x07)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	
	CH2VOL[7:0]							
1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	

Table 22. Channel 2 volume register

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description							
7	R/W	1									
6	R/W	0									
5	R/W	0									
4	R/W	1	CH2VOL[7:0]	0x00: mute							
3	R/W	1	CH2VOL[7.0]	others: volume = [(CH2VOL-159)/2] dB <sup>(1)</sup>							
2	R/W	1	•								
1	R/W	1	•								
0	R/W	1	•								

<sup>1.</sup> If the volume is below -60 dB, the level will be approximated to 1 dB step.

# 6.9 POST scaler register (addr 0x08)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
POST[7:0]							
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Post scaler is set to POST/128 for both CH1 and CH2.

# 6.10 OPER register (addr 0x09)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	OPER[1:0]	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

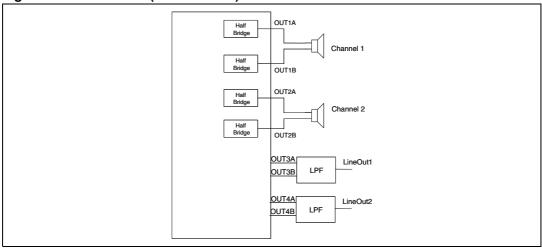
Table 23. OPER register

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description	
1	R/W	0	OPER[1:0]	output configuration modes	
0	R/W	0	OFER[1.0]	output configuration modes	

Table 24. OPER configuration selection

Table 24. O	- Ln comiguration selection						
OPER[1:0]	Output configuration	PBTL enable					
00	2-channel (full-bridge) power, 2-channel data-out: $1A/1B \rightarrow 1A/1B$ $2A/2B \rightarrow 2A/2B$ $LineOut1 \rightarrow 3A/3B$ $LineOut2 \rightarrow 4A/4B$ $Line out configuration determined by LOC register$	No					
11	2-channel (full-bridge) power, 1-channel FFX: 1A/1B → 1A/1B 2A/2B → 2A/2B 3A/3B → 3A/3B EAPDEXT and TWARNEXT Active	Yes					
10	2(half-bridge).1(full-bridge) on-board power: $1A \rightarrow 1A \qquad \text{Binary } 0^{\circ}$ $2A \rightarrow 1B \qquad \text{Binary } 90^{\circ}$ $3A/3B \rightarrow 2A/2B  \text{Binary } 45^{\circ}$ $1A/B \rightarrow 3A/B \qquad \text{Binary } 0^{\circ}$ $2A/B \rightarrow 4A/B \qquad \text{Binary } 90^{\circ}$	No					
01	1 channel mono-parallel: $3A \rightarrow 1A/1B  \text{w/ C3BO } 45^{\circ}$ $3B \rightarrow 2A/2B  \text{w/ C3BO } 45^{\circ}$ $1A/1B \rightarrow 3A/3B$ $2A/2B \rightarrow 4A/4B$ CH3 downmixed on all the PWM channels.	No					

Figure 16. OPER = 00 (default value)



**Figure 17. OPER = 11** 

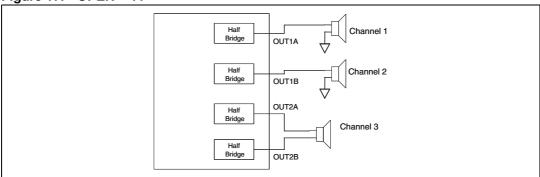


Figure 18. OPER = 10

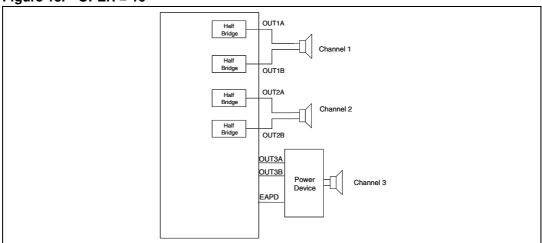
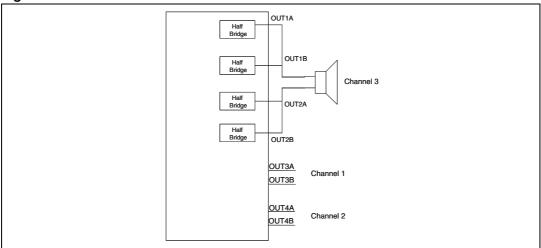
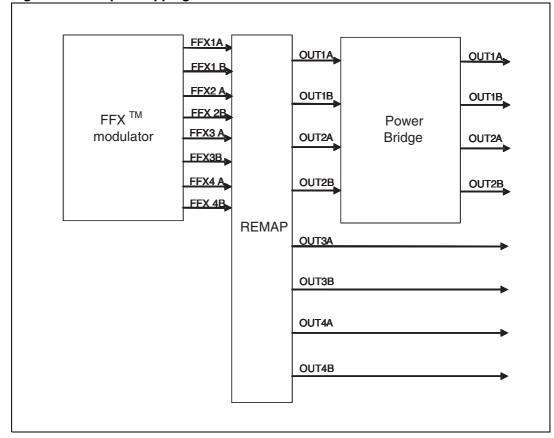


Figure 19. OPER = 01



The STA382BW can be configured to support different output configurations. For each PWM output channel, a PWM slot is defined. A PWM slot is always 1 / (8 \* fs) seconds length. The PWM slot defines the maximum extension for the PWM rising and falling edge, that is, the rising edge as well as the falling edge cannot range outside the PWM slot boundaries.

Figure 20. Output mapping scheme



For each configuration the PWM signals from the digital driver are mapped in different ways to the power stage.

#### 2.0 channels, two full-bridges (OPER = 00)

- FFX1A -> OUT1A
- FFX1B -> OUT1B
- FFX2A -> OUT2A
- FFX2B -> OUT2B
- FFX3A -> OUT3A
- FFX3B -> OUT3B
- FFX4A -> OUT4A
- FFX4B -> OUT4B
- FFX1A/1B configured as ternary
- FFX2A/2B configured as ternary
- FFX3A/3B configured as line out ternary
- FFX4A/4B configured as line out ternary

On channel 3 line out (LOC bits = 00, reg 0x17 bit D7, D6) the same data as channel 1 processing is sent. On channel 4 line out (LOC bits = 00) the same data as channel 2 processing is sent. In this configuration, neither volume control nor EQ has any effect on channels 3 and 4.

In this configuration the PWM slot phase is the following as shown in *Figure 21*.

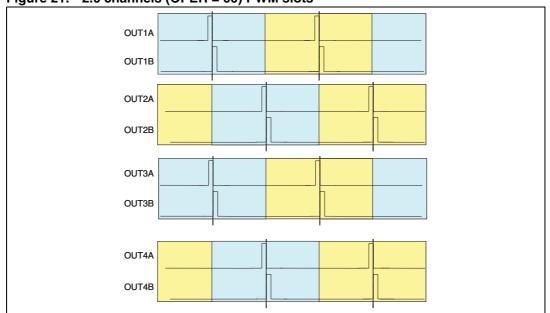


Figure 21. 2.0 channels (OPER = 00) PWM slots

#### 2.1 channels, two half-bridges + one full-bridge (OPER = 11)

- FFX1A -> OUT1A
- FFX2A -> OUT1B
- FFX3A -> OUT2A
- FFX3B -> OUT2B
- FFX1A -> OUT3A
- FFX1B -> OUT3B
- FFX2A -> OUT4A
- FFX2B -> OUT4B
- FFX1A/1B configured as binary
- FFX2A/2B configured as binary
- FFX3A/3B configured as binary
- FFX4A/4B is not used

In this configuration, channel 3 has full control (volume, EQ, etc...). On OUT3/OUT4 channels, channel 1 and channel 2 PWM are replicated.

In this configuration the PWM slot phase is the following as shown in Figure 22.

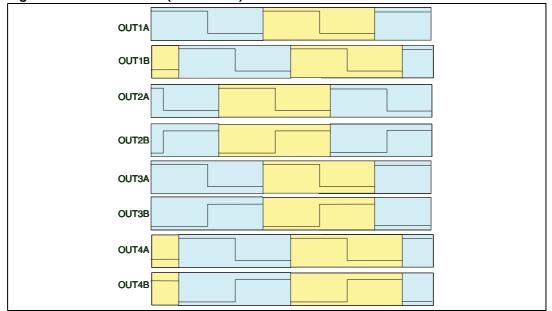


Figure 22. 2.1 channels (OPER = 11) PWM slots

#### 2.1 channels, two full-bridges + one external full-bridge (OPER = 10)

- FFX1A -> OUT1A
- FFX1B -> OUT1B
- FFX2A -> OUT2A
- FFX2B -> OUT2B
- FFX3A -> OUT3A
- FFX3B -> OUT3B
- EAPD -> OUT4A
- TWARN -> OUT4B
- FFX1A/1B configured as ternary
- FFX2A/2B configured as ternary
- FFX3A/3B configured as ternary
- FFX4A/4B is not used

In this configuration, channel 3 has full control (volume, EQ, etc...). On OUT4 channel the external bridge control signals are muxed.

In this configuration the PWM slot phase is the following as shown in Figure 23.

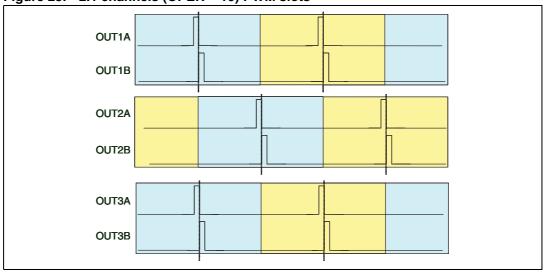


Figure 23. 2.1 channels (OPER = 10) PWM slots

# 6.11 FUNCT register (addr 0x0A)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Reserved	CRC	APEQ	PEQ	Reserved	AMDRC	MDRCE	DRC
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0

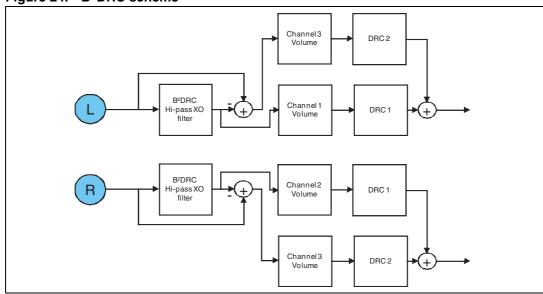
Table 25. FUNCT register

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
6	R/W	0	CRC	'0': disable CRC computation and comparison '1': enable CRC computation and comparison
5	R/W	1	APEQ	'0': extended BQ disabled, 8th biquadratic filter disabled '1': extended BQ enabled, 8th biquadratic filter enabled
4	R/W	0	PEQ	'0': Normal operation '1': PEQ disabled, disables all biquadratic filters
2	R/W	0	AMDRC	'0': STCompressor bypassed '1': STCompressor enabled
1	R/W	0	MDRCE	'0': MDRCE bypassed '1': MDRCE enabled
0	R/W	0	DRC	'0': DRC disabled '1': DRC enabled

#### 6.11.1 Dual-band DRC

The STA382BW device provides a dual-band DRC ( $B^2DRC$ ) on the left and right channels data path, as depicted in *Figure 24*. Dual-band DRC is activated by setting MDRCE = 1.

Figure 24. B<sup>2</sup>DRC scheme



The low-frequency information (LFE) is extracted from the left and right channels, removing the high frequencies using a programmable biquad filter, and then computing the difference

with the original signal. Limiter 1 (DRC1) is then used to control the amplitude of the left/right high-frequency components, while limiter 2 (DRC2) is used to control the low-frequency components (see *Section 6.23: Dynamic control registers (addr 0x23 - 0x26 / addr 0x43 - 0x46)*).

The cutoff frequency of the high-pass filters can be user-defined, XO[3:0] = 0, or selected from the pre-defined values.

DRC1 and DRC2 are then used to independently limit L/R high frequencies and LFE channel amplitude (see *Section 6.23: Dynamic control registers (addr 0x23 - 0x26 / addr 0x43 - 0x46)*) as well as their volume control. To be noted that, in this configuration, the dedicated channel 3 volume control can actually act as a bass boost enhancer as well (0.5 dB/step resolution).

The processed LFE channel is then recombined with the L and R channels in order to reconstruct the 2.0 output signal.

#### **Sub-band decomposition**

The sub-band decomposition for B<sup>2</sup>DRC can be configured specifying the cutoff frequency. The cutoff frequency can be programmed in two ways, using the XO bits in register 0x0C, or using the "user programmable" mode (coefficients stored in RAM addresses 0x28 to 0x31).

For the user-programmable mode, use the formulas below to compute the high-pass filters:

$$b0 = (1 + alpha) / 2$$
  $a0 = 1$   
 $b1 = -(1 + alpha) / 2$   $a1 = -alpha$   
 $b2 = 0$   $a2 = 0$ 

where alpha =  $(1-\sin(\omega_0))/\cos(\omega_0)$ , and  $\omega_0$  is the cutoff frequency.

A first-order filter is recommended to guarantee that for every  $\omega_0$  the corresponding low-pass filter obtained as difference (as shown in *Figure 24*) will have a symmetric (relative to the HP filter) frequency response, and the corresponding recombination after the DRC has low ripple. Second-order filters can be used as well, but in this case the filter shape must be carefully chosen to provide good low-pass response and minimum ripple recombination. For second-order filters, it is not possible to give a closed formula to get the best coefficients, but empirical adjustment should be done.

#### **DRC** settings

The DRC blocks used by B<sup>2</sup>DRC are the same as those described in *Section 6.23: Dynamic control registers (addr 0x23 - 0x26 / addr 0x43 - 0x46)*. B<sup>2</sup>DRC configure automatically the DRC blocks in anticlipping mode. Attack and release thresholds can be selected using registers 0x32, 0x33, 0x34, 0x35, while attack and release rates are configured by registers 0x12 and 0x14.

#### **Band downmixing**

The low-frequency band is down-mixed to the left and right channels at the B<sup>2</sup>DRC output. Channel volume can be used to weight the bands recombination to fine-tune the overall frequency response.

## 6.12 HPCFG register (addr 0x10)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Reserved	MUTE						
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Table 26. HPCFG register

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
0	R/W	1	MUTE	'0': HP/Line out is ON '1': HP/Line out is muted

# 6.13 Configuration register A (addr 0x11)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
FDRB	Reserved	Reserved	IR1	IR0	MCS2	MCS1	MCS0
0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1

#### 6.13.1 Master clock select

Table 27. Master clock select

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
0	R/W	1	MCS0	0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
1	R/W	1	MCS1	Selects the ratio between the input I <sup>2</sup> S sampling frequency and the input clock.
2	R/W	1	MCS2	

The STA382BW supports sampling rates of 32 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz, 88.2 kHz, 96 kHz, 176.4 kHz, and 192 kHz. Therefore the internal clock is:

- 32.768 MHz for 32 kHz
- 45.1584 MHz for 44.1 kHz, 88.2 kHz, and 176.4 kHz
- 49.152 MHz for 48 kHz, 96 kHz, and 192 kHz

The external clock frequency provided to the XTI pin or BICKI pin (depending on the MCS settings) must be a multiple of the input sampling frequency ( $f_s$ ).

The relationship between the input clock (either XTI or BICKI) and the input sampling rate is determined by both the MCSx and the IR (input rate) register bits. The MCSx bits determine the PLL factor generating the internal clock and the IR bit determines the oversampling ratio used internally. In *Table 28* MCS 111 and 110 indicate that BICKI has to be used as the clock source, while XTI is used in all the other cases.

Table 28. Input sampling rates

Input sampling rate fs (kHz)	IR	MCS[2:0]							
		111	110	101	100	011	010	001	000
32, 44.1, 48	00	64*fs(*)	NA	576 * fs	128 * fs	256 * fs	384 * fs	512 * fs	768 * fs
88.2, 96	01	64*fs(*)	32*fs(*)	NA	64 * fs	128 * fs	192 * fs	256 * fs	384 * fs
176.4, 192	1X	64*fs(*)	32*fs(*)	NA	32 * fs	64 * fs	96 * fs	128 * fs	192 * fs

Note: (\*): Clock is BICKI

### 6.13.2 Interpolation ratio selection

Table 29. Internal interpolation ratio

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
4:3	R/W	00	IR [1:0]	Selects internal interpolation ratio based on input I <sup>2</sup> S sampling frequency

The STA382BW has variable interpolation (oversampling) settings such that internal processing and FFX output rates remain consistent. The first processing block interpolates by either 3 times (*Table 84.: PLL register 0x56 bits* D0), 2 times or 1 time (pass-through) or provides a 2-times downsample. The oversampling ratio of this interpolation is determined by the IR bits.

Table 30. IR bit settings as a function of the input sampling rate

Input sampling rate fs (kHz)	IR	1st stage interpolation ratio
32	00	2-times oversampling
44.1	00	2-times oversampling
48	00	2-times oversampling
88.2	01	Pass-through
96	01	Pass-through
176.4	10	2-times downsampling
192	10	2-times downsampling

#### 6.13.3 Fault-detect recovery bypass

Table 31. Fault-detect recovery bypass

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
7	R/W	0	FDRB	fault-detect recovery enabled     fault-detect recovery disabled

The on-chip STA382BW power output block provides feedback to the digital controller using inputs to the power control block. The FAULT input is used to indicate a fault condition (either overcurrent or thermal). When FAULT is asserted (set to 0), the power control block attempts a recovery from the fault by asserting the tri-state output (setting it to 0 which directs the power output block to begin recovery), holds it at 0 for period of time in the range of 0.1 ms to 1 second as defined by the fault-detect recovery constant register (FDRC registers 0x3C-0x3D), then toggles it back to 1. This sequence is repeated as long as the fault indication exists. This feature is enabled by default but can be bypassed by setting the FDRB control bit to 1.

## 6.14 Configuration register B (addr 0x12)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C2IM	C1IM	DSCKE	SAIFB	SAI3	SAI2	SAI1	SAI0
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### 6.14.1 Serial data interface

The STA382BW audio serial input was designed to interface with standard digital audio components and to accept a number of serial data formats. The STA382BW always acts as the slave when receiving audio input from standard digital audio components. Serial data for two channels is provided using three inputs: left/right clock LRCKI, serial clock BICKI, and serial data 1 and 2 SDI12.

The SAI bits (D3 to D0) and the SAIFB bit (D4) are used to specify the serial data format. The default serial data format is I<sup>2</sup>S, MSB-first. Available formats are shown in the tables that follow.

## 6.14.2 Serial data first bit

Table 32. Serial data first bit

SAIFB	Format			
0	MSB-first			
1	LSB-first			

Table 33. Support serial audio input formats for MSB-first (SAIFB = 0)

віскі	SAI [3:0]	SAIFB	Interface format
32 * fs	0000	0	I <sup>2</sup> S 15-bit data
32 15	0001	0	Left/right-justified 16-bit data
	0000	0	I <sup>2</sup> S 16- to 23-bit data
	0001	0	Left-justified 16- to 24-bit data
48 * fs	0010	0	Right-justified 24-bit data
40 15	0110	0	Right-justified 20-bit data
	1010	0	Right-justified 18-bit data
	1110	0	Right-justified 16-bit data
	0000	0	I <sup>2</sup> S 16- to 24-bit data
	0001	0	Left-justified 16- to 24-bit data
64 * fs	0010	0	Right-justified 24-bit data
04 15	0110	0	Right-justified 20-bit data
	1010	0	Right-justified 18-bit data
	1110	0	Right-justified 16-bit data

Table 34. Supported serial audio input formats for LSB-first (SAIFB = 1)

BICKI	SAI [3:0]	SAIFB	Interface format
32 * fs	1100	1	I <sup>2</sup> S 15-bit data
32 15	1110	1	Left/right-justified 16-bit data
	0100	1	I <sup>2</sup> S 23-bit data
	0100	1	I <sup>2</sup> S 20-bit data
	1000	1	I <sup>2</sup> S 18-bit data
	1100	1	LSB first I <sup>2</sup> S 16-bit data
	0001	1	Left-justified 24-bit data
48 * fs	0101	1	Left-justified 20-bit data
46 15	1001	1	Left-justified 18-bit data
	1101	1	Left-justified 16-bit data
	0010	1	Right-justified 24-bit data
	0110	1	Right-justified 20-bit data
	1010	1	Right-justified 18-bit data
	1110	1	Right-justified 16-bit data
	0000	1	I <sup>2</sup> S 24-bit data
	0100	1	I <sup>2</sup> S 20-bit data
	1000	1	I <sup>2</sup> S 18-bit data
	1100	1	LSB first I <sup>2</sup> S 16-bit data
	0001	1	Left-justified 24-bit data
64 * fs	0101	1	Left-justified 20-bit data
04 15	1001	1	Left-justified 18-bit data
	1101	1	Left-justified 16-bit data
	0010	1	Right-justified 24-bit data
	0110	1	Right-justified 20-bit data
	1010	1	Right-justified 18-bit data
	1110	1	Right-justified 16-bit data

To make the STA382BW work properly, the serial audio interface LRCKI clock must be synchronous to the PLL output clock. It means that:

- the frequency of PLL clock / frequency of LRCKI = N ±4 cycles, where N depends on the settings in Table 30
- the PLL must be locked.

If these two conditions are not met, and the IDE bit (reg 0x05 bit 2) is set to 1, the STA382BW will immediately mute the I<sup>2</sup>S PCM data out (provided to the processing block) and it will freeze any active processing task.

To avoid any audio side effects (like pop noise), it is strongly recommended to soft mute any audio streams flowing into the STA382BW data path before the desynchronization event happens. At the same time any processing related to the I<sup>2</sup>C configuration should be issued only after the serial audio interface and the internal PLL are synchronous again.

Note:

Any mute or volume change causes some delay in the completion of the l<sup>2</sup>C operation due to the soft volume feature. The soft volume phase change must be finished before any clock desynchronization.

### 6.14.3 Delay serial clock enable

Table 35. Delay serial clock enable

Bit	R/W	RST	Name Description	
5	R/W	0		No serial clock delay     Serial clock delay by 1 core clock cycle to tolerate anomalies in some I <sup>2</sup> S master devices

#### 6.14.4 Channel input mapping

Table 36. Channel input mapping

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
6	R/W	0	C1IM	Processing channel 1 receives left I <sup>2</sup> S input     Processing channel 1 receives right I <sup>2</sup> S input
7	R/W	1	C2IM	0: Processing channel 2 receives left I <sup>2</sup> S input 1: Processing channel 2 receives right I <sup>2</sup> S input

Each channel received via I<sup>2</sup>S can be mapped to any internal processing channel via the channel input mapping registers. This allows for flexibility in processing. The default settings of these registers map each I<sup>2</sup>S input channel to its corresponding processing channel.

# 6.15 Configuration register C (addr 0x13)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Reserved	Reserved	CSZ3	CSZ2	CSZ1	CSZ0	Reserved	Reserved
1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1

#### 6.15.1 FFX compensating pulse size register

Table 37. FFX compensating pulse size bits

			J	
Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
2	R/W	1	CSZ0	
3	R/W	1	CSZ1	When OM[1,0] = 11, this register determines the size of the FFX compensating pulse from 0 clock
4	R/W	1	CSZ2	ticks to 15 clock periods.
5	R/W	0	CSZ3	

Table 38. Compensating pulse size

CSZ[3:0]	Compensating pulse size
0000	0 ns (0 ticks) compensating pulse size
0001	20 ns (1 tick) clock period compensating pulse size
1111	300 ns (15 ticks) clock period compensating pulse size

# 6.16 Configuration register D (addr 0x14)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
SME	ZDE	Reserved	BQL	PSL	DSPB	Reserved	Reserved
0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0

### 6.16.1 DSP bypass

Table 39. DSP bypass

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
2	R/W	0	DSPB	Normal operation     Bypass of biquad and bass/treble functions

Setting the DSPB bit bypasses the EQ function of the STA382BW.

#### 6.16.2 Post-scale link

Table 40. Post-scale link

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
3	R/W	1	PSL	Each channel uses individual post-scale values     Each channel uses channel 1 post-scale values

Post-scale functionality can be used for power-supply error correction. For multi-channel applications running off the same power supply, the post-scale values can be linked to the value of channel 1 for ease of use and in order to update the values faster.

#### 6.16.3 Biquad coefficient link

Table 41. Biguad coefficient link

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
4	R/W	1	BQL	Each channel uses coefficient values     Each channel uses channel 1 coefficient values

For ease of use, all channels can use the biquad coefficients loaded into the channel 1 coefficient RAM space by setting the BQL bit to 1. Therefore, any EQ updates only have to be performed once.

#### 6.16.4 Zero-detect mute enable

Table 42. Zero-detect mute enable

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
6	R/W	0	/1)⊢	Setting of 1 enables the automatic zero-detect mute Setting of 0 disables the automatic zero-detect mute

Refer to 6.32: Enhanced zero-detect mute and input level measurement (address 0x61-0x65, 0x3F, 0x40, 0x6F).

#### 6.16.5 Submix mode enable

Table 43. Submix mode enable

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
7	R/W	0	SME	Submix into left/right disabled     Submix into left/right enabled

# 6.17 Configuration register E (addr 0x15)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Reserved	ZCE	Reserved	PWMS	AME	NSBW	Reserved	Reserved
1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0

#### 6.17.1 Noise-shaper bandwidth selection

Table 44. Noise-shaper bandwidth selection

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
2	R/W	0	NSBW	1: Third order NS 0: Fourth order NS

#### 6.17.2 AM mode enable

Table 45. AM mode enable

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
3	R/W	0	AME	Normal FFX operation     AM reduction mode FFX operation

The STA382BW features an FFX processing mode that minimizes the amount of noise generated in the frequency range of AM radio. This mode is intended for use when FFX is operating in a device with an active AM tuner. The SNR of the FFX processing is reduced to approximately 83 dB in this mode, which is still greater than the SNR of AM radio.

#### 6.17.3 PWM speed mode

Table 46. PWM speed mode

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
4	R/W	0		0: Normal speed (384 kHz) all channels 1: Odd speed (341.3 kHz) all channels. Not suitable for binary BTL mode.

### 6.17.4 Zero-crossing enable

Table 47. Zero-crossing enable

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
6	R/W	0	ZCE	'1': Volume adjustment only occurs at digital zero-crossing '0': Volume adjustment occur immediately

The ZCE bit enables zero-crossing adjustment. When volume is adjusted on digital zero-crossing, no clicks are audible

# 6.18 Configuration register F (addr 0x16)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
EAPD	PWDN	ECLE	LDTE	BCLE	IDE	Reserved	Reserved
0	1	0	1	1	1		

### 6.18.1 Invalid input detect mute enable

Table 48. Invalid input detect mute enable

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
2	R/W	1	IDE	Setting of 1 enables the automatic invalid input detect mute

Setting the IDE bit enables this function, which looks at the input I<sup>2</sup>S data and automatically mutes if the signals are perceived as invalid.

#### 6.18.2 Binary output mode clock loss detection

Table 49. Binary output mode clock loss detection

	Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
ĺ	3	R/W	1	BCLE	Binary output mode clock loss detection enable

This bit detects loss of input MCLK in binary mode and will output 50% duty cycle.

### 6.18.3 LRCK double trigger protection

Table 50. LRCK double trigger protection

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
4	R/W	1	LDTE	LRCLK double trigger protection enable

This bit actively prevents double triggering of LRCLK.

#### 6.18.4 Auto EAPD on clock loss

Table 51. Auto EAPD on clock loss

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
5	R/W	0	ECLE	Auto EAPD on clock loss

When active, this bit issues a power device power-down signal (EAPD) on clock loss detection.

#### 6.18.5 Power-down

Table 52. IC power-down

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
7	R/W	1	PWDN	O: IC power-down low-power condition     I: IC normal operation

The PWDN register is used to place the IC in a low-power state. When PWDN is written as 0, the output begins a soft-mute. After the mute condition is reached, EAPD is asserted to power down the power stage, then the master clock to all internal hardware except the I<sup>2</sup>C block is gated. This places the IC in a very low power consumption state. The register state is preserved once the device recovers from power-down.

#### 6.18.6 External amplifier power-down

Table 53. External amplifier power-down

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
7	R/W	0	EAPD	External power stage power-down active     Normal operation

The EAPD register directly disables/enables the internal power circuitry.

When EAPD = 0, the internal power section is placed in a low-power state (disabled). This register also controls the EAPD/FFX4B output pin when OCFG = 11.

# 6.19 Volume control registers (addr 0x17 - 0x1B)

# 6.19.1 Mute/line output configuration register (addr 0x17)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
LOC1	LOC0	Reserved	Reserved	СЗМ	C2M	C1M	MMUTE
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 54. Line output configuration

LOC[1:0]	Line output configuration		
00	Line output fixed - no volume, no EQ		
01	Line output variable - CH3 volume effects line output, no EQ		
10	Line output variable with EQ - CH3 volume effects line output		
11	Reserved		

Line output is only active when OCFG = 00. In this case LOC determines the line output configuration. The source of the line output is always the channel 1 and 2 inputs.

Table 55. Mute configuration

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
3	R/W	0	СЗМ	Channel 3 mute 0 - No mute condition. It is possible to set the channel volume 1 - Channel 3 in hardware mute
2	R/W	0	C2M	Channel 2 mute 0 - No mute condition. It is possible to set the channel volume 1 - Channel 2 in hardware mute
1	R/W	0	C1M	Channel 1 mute 0 - No mute condition. It is possible to set the channel volume 1 - Channel 1 in hardware mute
0	R/W	0	MMUTE	Master mute 0 - Normal operation 1 - All channels are in mute condition

#### 6.19.2 Channel 3 / line output volume (addr 0x1B)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
CH3VOL							
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0

The volume structure of the STA382BW consists of individual volume registers for each channel and a master volume register that provides an offset to each channel's volume setting. The individual channel volumes are adjustable in 0.5 dB steps from +48 dB to -80 dB.

As an example, if CH3VOL = 0x00 or +48 dB and MVOL= -12 dB, then the total gain for channel 3 = +36 dB.

The master mute, when set to 1, mutes all channels at once, whereas the individual channel mute (CxM) mutes only that channel. Both the master mute and the channel mutes provide a "soft mute" with the volume ramping down to mute in 4096 samples from the maximum volume setting at the internal processing rate (approximately 96 kHz).

A "hard (instantaneous) mute" can be obtained by programming a value of 0xFF (255) to any channel volume register or the master volume register. When volume offsets are provided via the master volume register, any channel whose total volume is less than -80 dB is muted.

All changes in volume take place at zero-crossings when ZCE = 1 (Section 6.17: Configuration register E (addr 0x15)) on a per-channel basis as this creates the smoothest possible volume transitions. When ZCE = 0, volume updates occur immediately.

Table 56. Channel 3 volume as a function of CH3VOL[7:0]

CH3VOL[7:0]	Volume
00000000 (0x00)	+48 dB
00000001 (0x01)	+47.5 dB
00000010 (0x02)	+47 dB
01011111 (0x5F)	+0.5 dB
01100000 (0x60)	0 dB
01100001 (0x61)	-0.5 dB
11010111 (0xD7)	-59.5 dB
11011000 (0xD8)	-60 dB
11011001 (0xD9)	-61 dB
11011010 (0xDA)	-62 dB
11101100 (0xEC)	-80 dB
11101101 (0xED)	Hard channel mute
11111111 (0xFF)	Hard channel mute

# 6.20 Audio preset registers (0x1D)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
XO3	XO2	XO1	XO0	AMAM2	AMAM1	AMAM0	AMAME
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

## 6.20.1 AM interference frequency switching

Table 57. AM interference frequency switching bits

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
0	R/W	0	AMAME	Audio preset AM enable 0: switching frequency determined by PWMS setting 1: switching frequency determined by AMAM settings

Table 58. Audio preset AM switching frequency selection

AMAM[2:0]	48 kHz/96 kHz input fs	44.1 kHz/88.2 kHz input fs
000	0.535 MHz - 0.720 MHz	0.535 MHz - 0.670 MHz
001	0.721 MHz - 0.900 MHz	0.671 MHz - 0.800 MHz
010	0.901 MHz - 1.100 MHz	0.801 MHz - 1.000 MHz
011	1.101 MHz - 1.300 MHz	1.001 MHz - 1.180 MHz
100	1.301 MHz - 1.480 MHz	1.181 MHz - 1.340 MHz
101	1.481 MHz - 1.600 MHz	1.341 MHz - 1.500 MHz
110	1.601 MHz - 1.700 MHz	1.501 MHz - 1.700 MHz

## 6.20.2 Bass management crossover

Table 59. Bass management crossover

· ····································							
Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description			
4	R/W	0	XO0	Salesta the base management groces you frequency			
5	R/W	0	XO1	Selects the bass management crossover frequency. A 1 <sup>st</sup> -order high-pass filter (channels 1 and 2) or a			
6	R/W	0	XO2	2 <sup>nd</sup> -order low-pass filter (channel 3) at the selected frequency is performed.			
7	R/W	0	XO3	nequency is penorined.			

Table 60. Bass management crossover frequency

XO[3:0]	Crossover frequency
0000	Table 74.: RAM block for biquads, mixing, scaling and bass management
0001	80 Hz
0010	100 Hz
0011	120 Hz
0100	140 Hz
0101	160 Hz
0110	180 Hz
0111	200 Hz
1000	220 Hz
1001	240 Hz
1010	260 Hz
1011	280 Hz
1100	300 Hz
1101	320 Hz
1110	340 Hz
1111	360 Hz

# 6.21 Channel configuration registers (addr 0x1F - 0x21)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	C1BO	C1VPB	C1EQBP	C1TCB
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	•						
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	C2BO	C2VPB	C2EQBP	C2TCB
0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C3OM1	C3OM0	C3LS1	C3LS0	СЗВО	C3VPB	Reserved	Reserved
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

# 6.21.1 Tone control bypass

Tone control (bass/treble) can be bypassed on a per-channel basis for channels 1 and 2.

Table 61. Tone control bypass

СхТСВ	Mode
0	Perform tone control on channel x - normal operation
1	Bypass tone control on channel x

#### **6.21.2 EQ bypass**

EQ control can be bypassed on a per-channel basis for channels 1 and 2. If EQ control is bypassed on a given channel, the prescale and all filters (biquads, bass, treble in any combination) are bypassed for that channel.

Table 62. EQ bypass

CxEQBP	Mode
0	Perform EQ on channel x - normal operation
1	Bypass EQ on channel x

## 6.21.3 Volume bypass

Each channel contains an individual channel volume bypass. If a particular channel has volume bypassed via the CxVBP = 1 register, then only the channel volume setting for that particular channel affects the volume setting, the master volume setting will not affect that channel.

Table 63. Volume bypass register

CxVBP	Mode
0	Normal volume operations
1	Volume is bypassed

### 6.21.4 Binary output enable registers

Each individual channel output can be set to output a binary PWM stream. In this mode output A of a channel is considered the positive output and output B is the negative inverse.

Table 64. Binary output enable registers

СхВО	Mode
0	FFX 3-state output - normal operation
1	Binary output

#### 6.21.5 Limiter select

Limiter selection can be made on a per-channel basis according to the channel limiter select bits. CxLS bits are not considered in case of dual-band DRC (Section 6.11.1: Dual-band DRC), EQ DRC (Section 6.26.1: Extended post-scale range) usage.

Table 65. Channel limiter mapping as a function of C3LS bits

C3LS[1:0]	Channel limiter mapping	
00	Channel has limiting disabled	
01	Channel is mapped to limiter #1	
10	Channel is mapped to limiter #2	

#### 6.21.6 Output mapping

Output mapping can be performed on a per-channel basis according to the CxOM channel output mapping bits. Each input into the output configuration engine can receive data from any of the three processing channel outputs.

Table 66. Channel output mapping as a function of C3OM bits

C3OM[1:0]	Channel x output source from
00	Channel1
01	Channel 2
10	Channel 3

## 6.22 Tone control register (addr 0x22)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
TTC3	TTC2	TTC1	TTC0	BTC3	BTC2	BTC1	BTC0
0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1

#### 6.22.1 Tone control

Table 67. Tone control boost/cut as a function of BTC and TTC bits

BTC[3:0]/TTC[3:0]	Boost/cut
0000	-12 dB
0001	-12 dB
0111	-4 dB
0110	-2 dB
0111	0 dB
1000	+2 dB
1001	+4 dB
1101	+12 dB
1110	+12 dB
1111	+12 dB

#### 6.23 Dynamic control registers (addr 0x23 - 0x26 / addr 0x43 -0x46

#### 6.23.1 Limiter 1 attack/release rate (L1AR addr 0x23)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
L1A3	L1A2	L1A1	L1A0	L1R3	L1R2	L1R1	L1R0
0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0

#### 6.23.2 Limiter 1 attack/release threshold (L1ATRT addr 0x24)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
L1AT3	L1AT2	L1AT1	L1AT0	L1RT3	L1RT2	L1RT1	L1RT0
0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1

#### 6.23.3 Limiter 2 attack/release rate (L2AR addr 0x25)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
L2A3	L2A2	L2A1	L2A0	L2R3	L2R2	L2R1	L2R0
0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0

#### 6.23.4 Limiter 2 attack/release threshold ( L2 ATRT addr 0x26)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
L2AT3	L2AT2	L2AT1	L2AT0	L2RT3	L2RT2	L2RT1	L2RT0
0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1

The STA382BW includes two independent limiter blocks. The purpose of the limiters is to automatically reduce the dynamic range of a recording to prevent the outputs from clipping in anticlipping mode or to actively reduce the dynamic range for a better listening environment such as a nighttime listening mode which is often needed for DVDs. The two modes are selected via the DRC bit in Section 6.11: FUNCT register (addr 0x0A). Each channel can be mapped to either limiter or not mapped, meaning that the channel will clip when 0 dBfs is exceeded. Each limiter looks at the present value of each channel that is mapped to it, selects the maximum absolute value of all these channels, performs the limiting algorithm on that value, and then, if needed, adjusts the gain of the mapped channels in unison.

The limiter attack thresholds are determined by the LxAT registers if the EATHx[7] (bit D7 of register 0x43 or 0x45) bits are set to 0, else the thresholds are determined by EATHx[6:0]. It is recommended in anticlipping mode to set this to 0 dBfs, which corresponds to the maximum unclipped output power of an FFX amplifier. Since gain can be added digitally within the STA382BW it is possible to exceed 0 dBfs or any other LxAT setting. When this occurs, the limiter, when active, automatically starts reducing the gain. The rate at which the gain is reduced when the attack threshold is exceeded is dependent upon the attack rate register setting for that limiter. Gain reduction occurs on a peak-detect algorithm. Setting the EATHx[7] bits to 1 selects the anticlipping mode.

The limiter release thresholds are determined by the LxRT registers if the ERTHx[7] (bit D7 of register 0x44 or 0x46) bits are set to 0, else the thresholds are determined by

74/172 Doc ID 022783 Rev 1



ERTHx[6:0]. Setting the ERTHx[7] bits to 1 automatically selects the anticlipping mode. The release of the limiter, when the gain is again increased, is dependent on an RMS-detect algorithm. The output of the volume/limiter block is passed through an RMS filter. The output of this filter is compared to the release threshold, determined by the release threshold register. When the RMS filter output falls below the release threshold, the gain is again increased at a rate dependent upon the release rate register. The gain can never be increased past its set value and, therefore, the release only occurs if the limiter has already reduced the gain. The release threshold value can be used to set what is effectively a minimum dynamic range, this is helpful as overlimiting can reduce the dynamic range to virtually zero and cause program material to sound "lifeless".

In anticlipping mode, the attack and release thresholds are set relative to full-scale. In DRC mode (bit D0 reg 0x0A set to 1), the attack threshold is set relative to the maximum volume setting of the channels mapped to that limiter and the release threshold is set relative to the maximum volume setting plus the attack threshold.

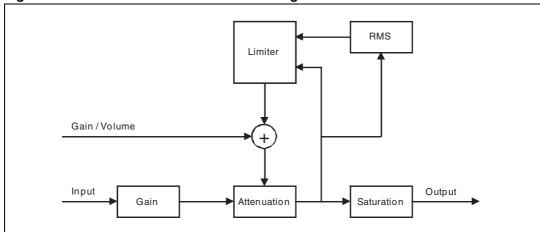


Figure 25. Basic limiter and volume flow diagram

Table 68. Limiter attack rate as a function of LxA bits

xA[3:0]	Attack rate dB/ms	
0000	3.1584	
0001	2.7072	Fast
0010	2.2560	
0011	1.8048	
0100	1.3536	
0101	0.9024	
0110	0.4512	
0111	0.2256	
1000	0.1504	
1001	0.1123	
1010	0.0902	
1011	0.0752	
1100	0.0645	
1101	0.0564	
1110	0.0501	Slow
1111	0.0451	

Table 69. Limiter release rate as a function of LxR bits

LxR[3:0]	Release rate dB/ms	
0000	0.5116	Fast
0001	0.1370	rasi
0010	0.0744	
0011	0.0499	
0100	0.0360	
0101	0.0299	
0110	0.0264	
0111	0.0208	
1000	0.0198	
1001	0.0172	
1010	0.0147	
1011	0.0137	
1100	0.0134	
1101	0.0117	
1110	0.0110	▼ Slow
1111	0.0104	SIUW

76/172 Doc ID 022783 Rev 1

#### **Anticlipping mode**

Table 70. Limiter attack threshold as a function of LxAT bits (AC mode)

LxAT[3:0]	AC (dB relative to fs)
0000	-12
0001	-10
0010	-8
0011	-6
0100	-4
0101	-2
0110	0
0111	+2
1000	+3
1001	+4
1010	+5
1011	+6
1100	+7
1101	+8
1110	+9
1111	+10

Table 71. Limiter release threshold as a function of LxRT bits (AC mode)

LxRT[3:0]	AC (dB relative to fs)
0000	-∞
0001	-29 dB
0010	-20 dB
0011	-16 dB
0100	-14 dB
0101	-12 dB
0110	-10 dB
0111	-8 dB
1000	-7 dB
1001	-6 dB
1010	-5 dB
1011	-4 dB
1100	-3 dB
1101	-2 dB
1110	-1 dB
1111	-0 dB

#### Dynamic range compression mode

Table 72. Limiter attack threshold as a function of LxAT bits (DRC mode)

bits (bito illoue)				
LxAT[3:0]	DRC (dB relative to volume)			
0000	-31			
0001	-29			
0010	-27			
0011	-25			
0100	-23			
0101	-21			
0110	-19			
0111	-17			
1000	-16			
1001	-15			
1010	-14			
1011	-13			
1100	-12			
1101	-10			
1110	-7			
1111	-4			

Table 73. Limiter release threshold as a function of LxRT bits (DRC mode)

LxRT[3:0]	DRC (dB relative to volume + LxAT)
0000	-∞
0001	-38 dB
0010	-36 dB
0011	-33 dB
0100	-31 dB
0101	-30 dB
0110	-28 dB
0111	-26 dB
1000	-24 dB
1001	-22 dB
1010	-20 dB
1011	-18 dB
1100	-15 dB
1101	-12 dB
1110	-9 dB
1111	-6 dB

#### 6.23.5 Limiter 1 extended attack threshold (addr 0x43)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
EATHEN1	EATH1[6]	EATH1[5]	EATH1[4]	EATH1[3]	EATH1[2]	EATH1[1]	EATH1[0]
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0

The extended attack threshold value is determined as follows:

attack threshold = -12 + EATH1 / 4

To enable this feature, the EATHEN1 bit must be set to 1.

#### 6.23.6 Limiter 1 extended release threshold (addr 0x44)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
ERTHEN1	ERTH1[6]	ERTH1[5]	ERTH1[4]	ERTH1[3]	ERTH1[2]	ERTH1[1]	ERTH1[0]
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0

The extended release threshold value is determined as follows:

release threshold = -12 + ERTH1 / 4

78/172

To enable this feature, the ERTHEN1 bit must be set to 1.

#### 6.23.7 Limiter 2 extended attack threshold (addr 0x45)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
EATHEN2	EATH2[6]	EATH2[5]	EATH2[4]	EATH2[3]	EATH2[2]	EATH2[1]	EATH2[0]
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0

The extended attack threshold value is determined as follows:

attack threshold = -12 + EATH2 / 4

To enable this feature, the EATHEN2 bit must be set to 1.

#### 6.23.8 Limiter 2 extended release threshold (addr 0x46)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
ERTHEN2	ERTH2[6]	ERTH2[5]	ERTH2[4]	ERTH2[3]	ERTH2[2]	ERTH2[1]	ERTH2[0]
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0

The extended release threshold value is determined as follows:

release threshold = -12 + ERTH2 / 4

To enable this feature, the ERTHEN2 bit must be set to 1.

Note: Attack/release threshold step is 0.125 dB in the range -12 dB to 0 dB.

## 6.24 User-defined coefficient control registers (addr 0x27 - 0x37)

#### 6.24.1 Coefficient address register

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Reserved	Reserved	CFA5	CFA4	CFA3	CFA2	CFA1	CFA0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### 6.24.2 Coefficient b1 data register bits 23:16

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C1B23	C1B22	C1B21	C1B20	C1B19	C1B18	C1B17	C1B16
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### 6.24.3 Coefficient b1 data register bits 15:8

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C1B15	C1B14	C1B13	C1B12	C1B11	C1B10	C1B9	C1B8
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### 6.24.4 Coefficient b1 data register bits 7:0

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C1B7	C1B6	C1B5	C1B4	C1B3	C1B2	C1B1	C1B0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### 6.24.5 Coefficient b2 data register bits 23:16

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C2B23	C2B22	C2B21	C2B20	C2B19	C2B18	C2B17	C2B16
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### 6.24.6 Coefficient b2 data register bits 15:8

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C2B15	C2B14	C2B13	C2B12	C2B11	C2B10	C2B9	C2B8
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### 6.24.7 Coefficient b2 data register bits 7:0

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C2B7	C2B6	C2B5	C2B4	C2B3	C2B2	C2B1	C2B0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### 6.24.8 Coefficient a1 data register bits 23:16

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C1B23	C1B22	C1B21	C1B20	C1B19	C1B18	C1B17	C1B16
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### 6.24.9 Coefficient a1 data register bits 15:8

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C3B15	C3B14	C3B13	C3B12	C3B11	C3B10	C3B9	C3B8
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### 6.24.10 Coefficient a1 data register bits 7:0

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C3B7	C3B6	C3B5	C3B4	C3B3	C3B2	C3B1	C3B0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### 6.24.11 Coefficient a2 data register bits 23:16

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C4B23	C4B22	C4B21	C4B20	C4B19	C4B18	C4B17	C4B16
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### 6.24.12 Coefficient a2 data register bits 15:8

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C4B15	C4B14	C4B13	C4B12	C4B11	C4B10	C4B9	C4B8
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### 6.24.13 Coefficient a2 data register bits 7:0

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C4B7	C4B6	C4B5	C4B4	C4B3	C4B2	C4B1	C4B0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### 6.24.14 Coefficient b0 data register bits 23:16

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C5B23	C5B22	C5B21	C5B20	C5B19	C5B18	C5B17	C5B16
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### 6.24.15 Coefficient b0 data register bits 15:8

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C5B15	C5B14	C5B13	C5B12	C5B11	C5B10	C5B9	C5B8
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### 6.24.16 Coefficient b0 data register bits 7:0

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C5B7	C5B6	C5B5	C5B4	C5B3	C5B2	C5B1	C5B0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### 6.24.17 Coefficient write/read control register

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
	Rese	erved		RA	R1	WA	W1
	(	0		0	0	0	0

Coefficients for user-defined EQ, mixing, scaling, and bass management are handled internally in the STA382BW via RAM. Access to this RAM is available to the user via an I<sup>2</sup>C register interface. A collection of I<sup>2</sup>C registers is dedicated to this function. One contains a coefficient base address, five sets of three store the values of the 24-bit coefficients to be written or that were read, and one contains bits used to control the write/read of the coefficient(s) to/from RAM.

Note: The read and write operation on RAM coefficients works only if the LRCKI pin is switching.

#### Reading a coefficient from RAM

- 1. Write 6 bits of the address to I<sup>2</sup>C register 0x27.
- Write 1 to the R1 bit in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x37.
- 3. Read the top 8 bits of the coefficient in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x28.
- 4. Read the middle 8 bits of the coefficient in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x29.
- 5. Read the bottom 8 bits of the coefficient in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x2A.

#### Reading a set of coefficients from RAM

- 1. Write 6 bits of the address to I<sup>2</sup>C register 0x27.
- 2. Write 1 to the RA bit in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x37.
- 3. Read the top 8 bits of the coefficient in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x28.
- 4. Read the middle 8 bits of the coefficient in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x29.
- 5. Read the bottom 8 bits of the coefficient in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x2A.
- 6. Read the top 8 bits of coefficient b2 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x2B.
- 7. Read the middle 8 bits of coefficient b2 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x2C.
- 8. Read the bottom 8 bits of coefficient b2 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x2D.
- 9. Read the top 8 bits of coefficient a1 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x2E.
- 10. Read the middle 8 bits of coefficient a1 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x2F.
- 11. Read the bottom 8 bits of coefficient a1 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x30.
- 12. Read the top 8 bits of coefficient a2 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x31.
- 13. Read the middle 8 bits of coefficient a2 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x32.
- 14. Read the bottom 8 bits of coefficient a2 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x33.
- 15. Read the top 8 bits of coefficient b0 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x34.
- 16. Read the middle 8 bits of coefficient b0 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x35.
- 17. Read the bottom 8 bits of coefficient b0 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x36.

#### Writing a single coefficient to RAM

- 1. Write 6 bits of the address to I<sup>2</sup>C register 0x27.
- 2. Write the top 8 bits of the coefficient in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x28.
- 3. Write the middle 8 bits of the coefficient in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x29.
- 4. Write the bottom 8 bits of the coefficient in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x2A.
- 5. Write 1 to the W1 bit in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x37.

#### Writing a set of coefficients to RAM

- 1. Write 6 bits of the starting address to I<sup>2</sup>C register 0x27.
- 2. Write the top 8 bits of coefficient b1 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x28.
- 3. Write the middle 8 bits of coefficient b1 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x29.
- 4. Write the bottom 8 bits of coefficient b1 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x2A.
- 5. Write the top 8 bits of coefficient b2 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x2B.
- 6. Write the middle 8 bits of coefficient b2 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x2C.
- 7. Write the bottom 8 bits of coefficient b2 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x2D.
- 8. Write the top 8 bits of coefficient a1 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x2E.
- 9. Write middle 8 bits of coefficient a1 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x2F.
- 10. Write bottom 8 bits of coefficient a1 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x30.
- 11. Write the top 8 bits of coefficient a2 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x31.
- 12. Write the middle 8 bits of coefficient a2 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x32.
- 13. Write the bottom 8 bits of coefficient a2 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x33.
- 14. Write the top 8 bits of coefficient b0 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x34.
- 15. Write the middle 8 bits of coefficient b0 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x35.
- 16. Write the bottom 8 bits of coefficient b0 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x36.
- 17. Write 1 to the WA bit in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x37.

The mechanism for writing a set of coefficients to RAM provides a method of updating the five coefficients corresponding to a given biquad (filter) simultaneously to avoid possible unpleasant acoustic side effects. When using this technique, the 6-bit address specifies the address of the biquad b1 coefficient (for example, 0, 5, 10, 20, 35 decimal), and the STA382BW generates the RAM addresses as offsets from this base value to write the complete set of coefficient data.

#### 6.24.18 User-defined EQ

The STA382BW can be programmed for four EQ filters (biguads) per each of the two input channels. The biguads use the following equation:

$$Y[n] = 2 * (b0 / 2) * X[n] + 2 * (b1 / 2) * X[n-1] + b2 * X[n-2] - 2 * (a1 / 2) * Y[n-1] - a2 * Y[n-2]$$

$$= b0 * X[n] + b1 * X[n-1] + b2 * X[n-2] - a1 * Y[n-1] - a2 * Y[n-2]$$

where Y[n] represents the output and X[n] represents the input. Multipliers are 24-bit signed fractional multipliers, with coefficient values in the range of 0x800000 (-1) to 0x7FFFFF (0.9999998808).

Coefficients stored in the user-defined coefficient RAM are referenced in the following manner:

 $CxHy0 = b_1 / 2$  $CxHy1 = b_2$  $CxHy2 = -a_1 / 2$  $CxHy3 = -a_2$ 

 $CxHy4 = b_0 / 2$ 

where x represents the channel and the y the biquad number. For example, C2H41 is the b<sub>2</sub> coefficient in the fourth biquad for channel 2.

Additionally, the STA382BW can be programmed for a high-pass filter (processing channels 1 and 2) and a low-pass filter (processing channel 3) to be used for bassmanagement crossover when the XO setting is 000 (user-defined). Both of these filters when defined by the user (rather than using the preset crossover filters) are second order filters that use the biquad equation given above. They are loaded into the C12H0-4 and C3Hy0-4 areas of RAM noted in *Table 74*.

Channel 1 and channel 2 biguads use by default the extended coefficient range (-4, +4); Xover filters use only the standard coefficients range (-1, +1).

By default, all user-defined filters are pass-through where all coefficients are set to 0, except the channel 1 and 2  $b_0/2$  coefficient which is set to 0x100000 (representing 0.5) and Xover  $b_0/2$  coefficient which is set to 0x400000 (representing 0.5).

#### 6.24.19 Pre-scale

The STA382BW provides a multiplication for each input channel for the purpose of scaling the input prior to EQ. This pre-EQ scaling is accomplished by using a 24-bit signed fractional multiplier, with 0x800000 = -1 and 0x7FFFFF = 0.9999998808. The scale factor for this multiplication is loaded into RAM using the same I<sup>2</sup>C registers as the biquad coefficients and the bass management. All channels can use the channel-1 pre-scale factor by setting the biquad link bit. By default, all pre-scale factors are set to 0x7FFFFF.

#### 6.24.20 Post-scale

The STA382BW provides one additional multiplication after the last interpolation stage and the distortion compensation on each channel. This post-scaling is accomplished by using a 24-bit signed fractional multiplier, with 0x800000 = -1 and 0x7FFFFF = 0.9999998808. The scale factor for this multiplication is loaded into RAM using the same I<sup>2</sup>C registers as the biquad coefficients and the bass management. This post-scale factor can be used in conjunction with an ADC-equipped microcontroller to perform power-supply error correction.

84/172 Doc ID 022783 Rev 1 All channels can use the channel-1 post-scale factor by setting the post-scale link bit. By default, all post-scale factors are set to 0x7FFFF. When line output is being used, channel-3 post-scale will affect both channels 3 and 4.

Table 74. RAM block for biquads, mixing, scaling and bass management

Index (decimal)	Index (hex)	Description	Coefficient	Default
0	0x00		C1H10(b1/2)	0x000000
1	0x01		C1H11(b2)	0x000000
2	0x02	Channel 1 - Biquad 1	C1H12(a1/2)	0x000000
3	0x03		C1H13(a2)	0x000000
4	0x04		C1H14(b0/2)	0x100000
5	0x05	Channel 1 - Biquad 2	C1H20	0x000000
19	0x13	Channel 1 - Biquad 4	C1H44	0x100000
20	0x14	Channel 2 - Biquad 1	C2H10	0x000000
21	0x15	Charmer 2 - Biquad 1	C2H11	0x000000
39	0x27	Channel 2 - Biquad 4	C2H44	0x100000
40	0x28		C12H0(b1/2)	0x000000
41	0x29	Channel 1/2 - Biquad 5	C12H1(b2)	0x000000
42	0x2A	for XO = 000 High-pass 2 <sup>nd</sup> order filter	C12H2(a1/2)	0x000000
43	0x2B	for XO≠000	C12H3(a2)	0x000000
44	0x2C		C12H4(b0/2)	0x400000
45	0x2D		C3H0(b1/2)	0x000000
46	0x2E	Channel 3 - Biquad	C3H1(b2)	0x000000
47	0x2F	for XO = 000 Low-pass 2 <sup>nd</sup> order filter	C3H2(a1/2)	0x000000
48	0x30	for XO≠000	C3H3(a2)	0x000000
49	0x31		C3H4(b0/2)	0x400000
50	0x32	Channel 1 - Pre-Scale	C1PreS	0x7FFFFF
51	0x33	Channel 2 - Pre-Scale	C2PreS	0x7FFFFF
52	0x34	Channel 1 - Post-Scale	C1PstS	0x7FFFFF
53	0x35	Channel 2 - Post-Scale	C2PstS	0x7FFFFF
54	0x36	Channel 3 - Post-Scale	C3PstS	0x7FFFFF
55	0x37	Reserved	reserved	0x5A9DF7
56	0x38	Channel 1 - Mix 1	C1MX1	0x7FFFFF
57	0x39	Channel 1 - Mix 2	C1MX2	0x000000
58	0x3A	Channel 2 - Mix 1	C2MX1	0x000000
59	0x3B	Channel 2 - Mix 2	C2MX2	0x7FFFFF
60	0x3C	Channel 3 - Mix 1	C3MX1	0x400000
61	0x3D	Channel 3 - Mix 2	C3MX2	0x400000
62	0x3E	UNUSED		
63	0x3F	UNUSED		

#### 6.25 Fault-detect recovery constant registers (addr 0x3C - 0x3D)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
FDRC15	FDRC14	FDRC13	FDRC12	FDRC11	FDRC10	FDRC9	FDRC8
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
							_
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
FDRC7	FDRC6	FDRC5	FDRC4	FDRC3	FDRC2	FDRC1	FDRC0
0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0

The FDRC bits specify the 16-bit fault-detect recovery time delay. When FAULT is asserted, the TRISTATE output is immediately asserted low and held low for the time period specified by this constant. A constant value of 0x0001 in this register is approximately 0.083 ms. The default value of 0x300C gives approximately 1 sec.

0x0000 is a reserved value.

## 6.26 Extended configuration register (addr 0x47)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Reserved	Reserved	PS48DB	XAR1	XAR2	BQ5	BQ6	BQ7
0		0	0	0	1	1	1

The extended configuration register provides access to biquad 5, 6 and 7.

#### 6.26.1 Extended post-scale range

Table 75. Extended post-scale range

PS48DB	Mode
0	Post-scale value is applied as defined in the coefficient RAM
1	Post-scale value is applied with a +48 dB offset with respect to the coefficient RAM value

Post-scale is an attenuation by default. When PS48DB is set to 1, a 48-dB offset is applied to the coefficient RAM value, so post-scale can act as a gain too.

#### 6.26.2 Extended attack rate

The attack rate shown in *Table 68* can be extended to provide up to an 8 dB/ms attack rate on both limiters.

Table 76. Extended attack rate, limiter 1

XAR1	Mode
0	Limiter1 attack rate is configured using Table 68
1	Limiter1 attack rate is 8 dB/ms

Table 77. Extended attack rate, limiter 2

XAR2	Mode
0	Limiter2 attack rate is configured using Table 68
1	Limiter2 attack rate is 8 dB/ms

#### 6.26.3 Extended biquad selector

Bass and treble controls can be configured as user-defined filters when the equalization coefficients link is activated (BQL = 1) and the corresponding BQx bit is set to 1.

Table 78. Extended biquad selector, biquad 5

BQ5 Mode		
0	Reserved	
1	User-defined biquad 5 coefficients are selected	

Table 79. Extended biquad selector, biquad 6

BQ6	Mode
0	Pre-set bass filter selected as per <i>Table 67</i>
1	User-defined biquad 6 coefficients are selected

Table 80. Extended biquad selector, biquad 7

BQ7	Mode
0 Pre-set treble filter selected as per <i>Table 67</i>	
1	User-defined biquad 7 coefficients are selected

When filters from the 5th to 7th are configured as user-programmable, the corresponding coefficients are stored respectively in addresses 0x20-0x24 (BQ5), 0x25-0x29 (BQ6), 0x2A-0x2E (BQ7) as given in *Table 74*.

Note:

The BQx bits are ignored if BQL = 0 or if DEMP = 1 (relevant for BQ5) or CxTCB = 1 (relevant for BQ6 and BQ7).

# 6.27 PLL configuration registers (address 0x52; 0x53; 0x54; 0x55; 0x56; 0x57)

	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
				PLL_FR/	AC[15:8]			
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
								_
	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
				PLL_FR	AC[7:0]			
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
	PLL_DI	TH[1:0]			PLL_NI	DIV[5:0]		
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
,								
	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
	PLL_DPD	PLL_FCT	PLL_STB	PLL_STBBYP		PLL_IC	DIV[3:0]	
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
	Reserved	Reserved	PLL_DIRP	PLL_PWD	PLL_BYP	OSC_PD	Reserved	BOOST32K
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
,		1		1		1	1	
	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0

By default, the STA382BW is able to configure the embedded PLL automatically depending on the MCS bits (reg 0x00). For certain applications and to provide flexibility to the user, a manual PLL configuration can be used (setting PLL\_DIRP to '1')

**BYPSTATE** 

NA

**PDSTATE** 

NA

OSCOK

NA

LOWCK

NA

Reserved

NA

The output PLL frequency formula is:

Reserved

NA

$$\operatorname{Fin} \times \left( \frac{(\operatorname{NDIV})}{(\operatorname{IDIV} + 1)} + \left( \frac{\operatorname{FRAC}}{65536} \right) \right)$$

where Fin is the input clock frequency from the pad.

Reserved

NA

Table 81. PLL factors

Reserved

NA

PLL parameter	Min	Max
FRAC	0	65535
IDIV	0	3
NDIV	5	55

Table 82. PLL register 0x54 bits

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description		
7	R/W	0		"00": PLL clock dithering disabled		
6	R/W	0	PLL_DITH[1:0]	"01": PLL clock dithering enabled (triangular) "10": PLL clock dithering enabled (rectangular) "11": reserved		
5	R/W	0		PLL loop divider		
4	R/W	0				
3	R/W	0	PLL NDIV			
2	R/W	0	I LL_INDIV	1 LL 100p dividei		
1	R/W	0				
0	R/W	0				

#### Table 83. PLL register 0x55 bits

Bit	R/W	RST	Name Description	
7	R/W	0	PLL_DPD	'0': any PLL dividers change is implemented via PLL power-down '1': PLL divider change will happen without PLL power-down
6	R/W	0	PLL_FCT	'0': PLL use integer ratio '1': PLL use fractional ratio
5	R/W	0	PLL_STB PLL synchronous divider changes strobe	
4	R/W	0	PLL_STBBYP	'0': PLL_STB is active '1': PLL_STB control is bypassed
3	R/W	0		
2	R/W	0	ם ו וטוענזיטו	Input PLL divider
1	R/W	0	]   LL_IDIV[3.0]	input i Le dividei
0	R/W	0		

Table 84. PLL register 0x56 bits

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
5	R/W	0	PLL_DIRP	'0': PLL configuration is determined by the MCS bits '1': PLL configuration is determined by FRAC, IDIV and NDIV
4	R/W	0	PLL_PWD	'0': PLL normal behavior '1': PLL is in power-down mode
3	R/W	0	PLL_BYP	'0': sys clock is from PLL '1': sys clock is from external pin (PLL is bypassed)
2	R/W	0	OSC_PD	'0': Normal behavior '1': Internal oscillator is in power-down
0	R/W	0	BOOST32K	'0': Input oversampling selected by the IR bits '1': Input oversampling is selected x3

Table 85. PLL register 0x57 bits

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description		
3	R/W		BYPSTATE	PLL bypass state		
2	R/W		PDSTATE	PLL PD state		
1	R/W		OSCOK	OSCI locked		
0	R/W		LOWCK	Clock input low-frequency check		

## 6.28 Short-circuit protection mode registers SHOK (address 0x58)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
reserved	reserved	reserved	reserved	reserved	GNDSH	VCCSH	OUTSH
NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

The following power bridge pins short-circuit protections are implemented in the STA382BW:

- OUTxx vs. GNDx
- OUTxx vs. VCCx
- OUT1B vs. OUT2A

The protection is enabled when reg. 0x50 bit 0 (SHEN) is set to '1'. The protection will check the short-circuit when the EAPD bit is toggled from '0' to '1' (i.e. the power bridge is switched on), and only if the test passes (no short), does the power bridge leave the tristate condition.

Register 0x58 (read-only registers) will give more information about the detected short type.

GNDSH equal to '0' means that OUTxx is shorted to ground, while the same value on VCCSH means that OUTxx is shorted to Vcc, finally OUTSH='0' means that OUT1B is shorted to OUT2A.

To be noted that once the check is performed, and the tristate released, the short protection is not active anymore until the next EAPD 0->1 toggling which means that shorts that happened during normal operation cannot be detected.

To be noted that register SHOK is meaningful only after the EAPD bit is set to '1' at least once.

The short-circuit protections implemented are effective only in BTL configuration, and they must not be activated if a single-ended application scheme is needed.

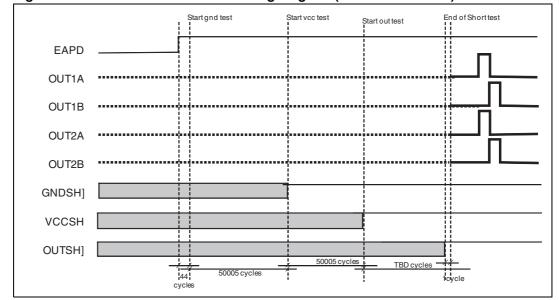


Figure 26. Short-circuit detection timing diagram (no short detected)

In *Figure 26* the short protection timing diagram is shown. The time information is expressed in clock cycles, where the clock frequency is defined as in section *Section 6.13.1: Master clock select*. The gray color is used for the short status bits to indicate that the bits are carrying the status of the previous EAPD 0->1 toggling (to be noted that after reset this state is meaningless since no EAPD transition occurs). The GND-related SHOK bits are updated as soon as the gnd test is completed, the VCC bits are updated after vcc test is completed, and the SOUT bit is updated after the shorted output test is completed. The gnd test, vcc test and output test, are always run (if the SHEN bit is active and EAPD toggled to '1'), and only if both tests are successful (no short) do the bridge outputs leave the tristate (indicated by dotted lines in the figure). If one of the three tests (or all) fail, the power bridge outputs are kept in the tristate until the procedure is restarted with a new EAPD toggling.

In this figure EAPD is intended to be bit 7 of register 0x05.

## 6.29 Extended coefficient range up to -4...4 (address 0x5A)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
CEXT_B4[1]	CEXT_B4[0]	CEXT_B3[1]	CEXT_B3[0]	CEXT_B2[1]	CEXT_B2[0]	CEXT_B1[1]	CEXT_B1[0]
1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0
	•	•			•		•
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
reserved	reserved	CEXT_B7[1]	CEXT_B7[0]	CEXT_B6[1]	CEXT_B6[0]	CEXT_B51]	CEXT_B5[0]
0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0

Biquads from 1 to 7 have in the STA382BW the possibility to extend the coefficient range from [-1,1) to [-4..4) which allows the use of high-shelf filters that may require a coefficient-dynamic greater in absolute value than 1.

Three ranges are available, [-1;1) [-2;2) [-4;4). By default, the extended range is activated. Each biquad has its independent setting according to the following table.

577

CEXT_Bx[1]	CEXT_Bx[0]	Range	
0	0	[-1;1)	
0	1	[-2;2)	
1	0	[-4;4)	
1	1	Reserved	

Table 86. Coefficients extended range configuration

In this case the user can decide, for each filter stage, the right coefficient range. Note that for a given biquad the same range will be applied to the left and right (channel 1 and channel 2).

The crossover biquad does not have the availability of this feature, maintaining the [-1;1) range unchanged.

## 6.30 Miscellaneous registers (address 0x5C, 0x5D)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
RPDNEN	Reserved	BRIDGOFF	Reserved	Reserved	CPWMEN	Reserved	Reserved
0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
LPDP	LPD	LPDE	PNDLSL[2]	PNDLSL[1]	PNDLSL[0]	Reserved	SHEN
0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0

#### 6.30.1 Rate power-down enable (RPDNEN) bit

In the STA382BW, by default, the power-down pin and  $I^2C$  power-down act on mute commands to perform the fade-out. This default can be changed so that the fade-out can be started using the master volume. The RPDNEN bit, when set, activates this feature.

## 6.30.2 Bridge immediately off (BRIDGOFF) bit (address 0x4B, bit D5)

A fade-out procedure is started in the STA382BW once the PWDN function is enabled, and after 13 million clock cycles (PLL internal frequency) the bridge is put in power-down (tristate mode). There is also the possibility to change this behavior so that the power bridge will be switched off immediately after the PWDN pin is tied to ground, without waiting for the 13 million clock cycles. The BRIDGOFF bit, when set, activates this function. Obviously the immediate power-down will generate a pop noise at the output, therefore this procedure must be used only in cases where pop noise is not relevant in the application. Note that this feature works only for hardware PWDN assertion and not for a power-down applied through the IIC interface. Refer to *Section 6.30.5* if programming a different number of clock cycles is needed.

#### 6.30.3 Channel PWM enable (CPWMEN) bit

This bit, when set, activates a mute output in case the volume reaches a value lower than -76 dBFS.

#### 6.30.4 External amplifier hardware pin enabler (LPDP, LPD LPDE) bits

Pin 42 (INTLINE), normally indicating a fault condition, using the following 3 register settings can be reconfigured as a hardware pin enabler for an external headphone or line amplifier.

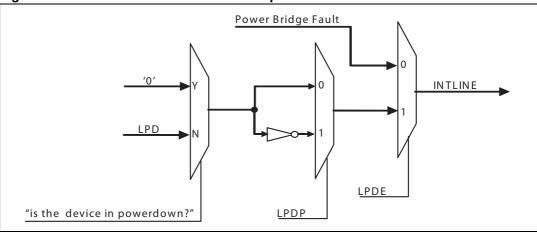
In particular the LPDE bit, when set, activates this function. Accordingly, the LPD value (0 or 1) is exported on pin 42 and in case of power-down assertion, pin 42 is tied to LPDP.

The LPDP bit, when set, negates the value programmed as the LPD value, refer to the following table.

LPDP	LPD	LPDE	Pin 42 output	
х	х	0	INT_LINE	
0	0	1	0	
0	1	1	1	
1	0	1	1	
1	1	1	0	

Table 87. External amplifier enabler configuration bits

Figure 27. Alternate function for INTLINE pin



#### 6.30.5 Power-down delay selector (PNDLSL[2:0]) bits

The assertion of PWDN activates a counter that, by default, after 13 million clock cycles puts the power bridge in tristate mode, independently from the fade-out time. Using these registers it is possible to program this counter according to the following table.

PNDLSL[2]	PNDLSL[1]	PNDLSL[2]	Fade-out time
0	0	0	Default time (13M PLL clock cycles)
0	0	1	Default time divided by 2
0	1	0	Default time divided by 4
0	1	1	Default time divided by 8
1	0	0	Default time divided by 16
1	0	1	Default time divided by 32
1	1	0	Default time divided by 64
1	1	1	Default time divided by 128

Table 88. **PNDLSL** bits configuration

#### 6.30.6 Short-circuit check enable bit

This bit, when enabled, will activate the short-circuit checks before any power bridge activation (EAPD bit 0->1). See section Section 6.28: Short-circuit protection mode registers SHOK (address 0x58) for more details.

#### Bad PWM detection registers (address 0x5E, 0x5F, 0x60) 6.31

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
BPTH[5]	BPTH[4]	BPTH[3]	BPTH[2]	BPTH[1]	BPTH[0]	reserved	reserved
0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
BPTIM[7]	BPTIM[6]	BPTIM[5]	BPTIM[4]	BPTIM[3]	BPTIM[2]	BPTIM[1]	BPTIM[0]
0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0

The STA382BW implements a detection on PWM outputs able to verify if the output signal has no zero-crossing in a configurable time window. This check can be useful to detect the DC level in the PWM outputs. To be noted that the checks are performed on logic level PWM (i.e. not the power bridge ones, nor the PWM on DDX3 and DDX4 IOs).

In case of ternary modulation, the detection threshold is computed as:

If the measured PWM duty cycle is detected greater than or equal to TH for more than BPTIM PWM periods, the corresponding PWM bit will be set in register 0x01.

In case of binary modulation, there are two thresholds:

TH1=[(64+BPTH)/128]\*100%

TH2=[(64-BPTH)/128]\*100%

In this case if the measured PWM duty cycle is outside the TH1-TH2 range for more than BPTIM PWM periods, the corresponding bit will be set in register 0x4E.

94/172 Doc ID 022783 Rev 1

# 6.32 Enhanced zero-detect mute and input level measurement (address 0x61-0x65, 0x3F, 0x40, 0x6F)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0			
WTHH	WTHL	FINETH	HSE	L[1:0]		ZMTH[2:0]				
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1			
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0			
	RMS_CH0[7:0]									
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0			
			RMS_C	:H0[15:8]						
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0			
			RMS_0	CH1[7:0]						
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0			
			RMS_C	H1[15:8]						
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			

The STA382BW implements an RMS-based zero-detect function (on serial input interface data) able to detect in a very reliable way the presence of an input signal, so that the power bridge outputs can be automatically connected to ground.

When active, the function will mute the output PWM when the input level becomes less than "threshold - hysteresis". Once muted, the PWM will be unmuted when the input level is detected greater than "threshold + hysteresis".

The measured level is then reported (for each input channel) on registers ZCCCFG1 - ZCCCFG2, ZCCCFG3 - ZCCCFG4 according to the following equation:

Value\_in\_dB =  $20*Log_{10}(Reg_value/(2^{16}*0.635))$ 

Table 89. Zero-detect threshold

ZMTH[2:0]	Equivalent input level (dB)
000	-78
001	-84
010	-90
011	-96
100	-102
101	-108
110	-114
111	-114

Table 90. Zero-detect hysteresis

HSEL[1:0]	Equivalent input level hysteresis(dB)
00	3
01	4
10	5
11	6

The thresholds and hysteresis table above can be overridden and the low-level threshold and high-level threshold can be set by the MTH[21:0] bits.

To activate the manual thresholds the FINETH bit has to be set to '1'.

To configure the low threshold, the WTHL bit must be set to '1' so that any write operation to the MTH bits will set the low threshold.

To configure the low threshold, the WTHH bit must be set to '1' so that any write operation to the MTH bits will set the low threshold.

If the zero-mute block does not detect mute, it will mute the output when the current RMS value falls below the low threshold.

If the zero-mute block does not detect mute, it will unmute the output when the current RMS value rises above the high threshold.

Table 91. Manual threshold register 0x3F, 0x40 and 0x6F

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
ReservedT	Reserved			MTH[	21:16]		
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
			MTH	[15:8]			
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
			MTH	I[7:0]			
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

# 6.33 Headphone/Line out configuration register (address 0x66)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
HPLN	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	CPFEN	CPOK	ABFAULT	DCROK
0	0	1	0	0	NA	NA	NA

Table 92. Headphone/Line out configuration bits

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
7	R/W	0	HPLN	When F3X is connected to the internal HP/Line driver this bit selects the gain of the F3X->analog out path.  '0': HP out. When the MVOL+Channel Vol is 0 dBFs, a 0 dBFs input will generate a 40 mW output on a 32 ohm load (+/- 3.3V supply).  '1': Line out. When the MVOL+Channel Vol is 0 dBFs, a 0 dBFs input will generate a 2 Vrms output (+/- 3.3V supply)
3	R/W	0	CPFEN	'0': Charge pump auto-enable when unmute '1': Charge pump is always enabled
2	R	NA	СРОК	'0': Charge pump is not working '1': Charge pump is working and it is OK
1	R	NA	ABFAULT	'0': No fault on class-AB '1': Overcurrent fault detected on class-AB
0	R	NA	DCROK	'1': Core supply OK

## 6.34 F3XCFG (address 0x69; 0x6A)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
F3XLNK	reserved	reserved	reserved	reserved	reserved	reserved	reserved
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
F3X_FAULT	reserved	reserved	F3X_SM_SLOPE[2:0]			F3X_MUTE	F3X_ENA
1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0

#### Table 93. F3X configuration register 1

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
7	R/W	0	F3XLNK	'0': F3X normal control mode '1': F3X mute/unmute linked to HP/Line mute

Table 94. F3X configuration register 2

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description			
7	R	1	F3X_FAULT	'0': Normal operation			
4	R/W	0		'000': 0 ms			
3	R/W	1		'001': 25 ms			
2	R/W	1	F3X_SM_SLOPE	'010': 50 ms '011': 100 ms '100': 200 ms '101': 250 ms '110': 500 ms '111': 1000 ms			
1	R/W	1	F3X_MUTE	'1': Mute			
0	R/W	0	F3X_ENA	'1': F3X enable			

# 6.35 STCompressor<sup>TM</sup> configuration register (address 0x6B; 0x6C)

#### Table 95. Register STCCFG0

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	CRC_RES	Reserved	Reserved
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0

#### Table 96. STCCFG0 register

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
2	R/W	0	CRC RES	'0' = CRC comparison successful '1' = CRC comparison error

#### Table 97. Register STCCFG1

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	STC_LNK	Reserved
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### Table 98. STCCFG1 register

	Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
Ī	1	R/W	0	STC_LNK	'0' = normal operations '1' = stereo link enabled. See Section 4.3.8: Stereo link

## 6.36 Charge pump synchronization (address 0x70)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Reserved	Reserved	CHPI		INITCNT[3:0]			
0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1

Table 99. Charge pump sync configuration bits

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description	
5	R/W	0	CHPI	'0': Charge pump phase: 0 deg '1': Charge pump phase: 180 deg	
4	R/W	1			
3	R/W	1	INITCNT[3:0]	Change shares nump phase at any cleak star	
2	R/W	0	INITCIVI[3.0]	Change charge pump phase at one clock step	
1	R/W	0			
0	R/W	1	CHPRD	'0': Charge pump synchronized with PWM frame '0': Charge pump not synchronized with PWM frame	

577

The charge pump can be synchronized with the PWM frame in order to minimize the crosstalk between the charge pump and the PWM waveform.

This functionality cannot be activated when the PWMS bit (address 0x15 bit D4) is set to 1.

## 6.37 Coefficient RAM CRC protection (address 0x71-0x7D)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
BQCKE[7]	BQCKE[6]	BQCKE[5]	BQCKE[4]	BQCKE[3]	BQCKE[2]	BQCKE[1]	BQCKE[0]
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
BQCKE[15]	BQCKE[14]	BQCKE[13]	BQCKE[12]	BQCKE[11]	BQCKE[10]	BQCKE[9]	BQCKE[8]
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
BQCKE[23]	BQCKE[22]	BQCKE[21]	BQCKE[20]	BQCKE[19]	BQCKE[18]	BQCKE[17]	BQCKE[16]
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
XCCKE[7]	XCCKE[6]	XCCKE[5]	XCCKE[4]	XCCKE[3]	XCCKE[2]	XCCKE[1]	XCCKE[0]
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
XCCKE[15]	XCCKE[14]	XCCKE[13]	XCCKE[12]	XCCKE[11]	XCCKE[10]	XCCKE[9]	XCCKE[8]
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
XCCKE[23]	XCCKE[22]	XCCKE[21]	XCCKE[20]	XCCKE[19]	XCCKE[18]	XCCKE[17]	XCCKE[16]
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
						I.	
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
BQCKR[7]	BQCKR[6]	BQCKR[5]	BQCKR[4]	BQCKR[3]	BQCKR[2]	BQCKR[1]	BQCKR[0]
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
BQCKR[15]	BQCKR[14]	BQCKR[13]	BQCKR[12]	BQCKR[11]	BQCKR[10]	BQCKR[9]	BQCKR[8]
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
BQCKR[23]	BQCKR[22]	BQCKR[21]	BQCKR[20]	BQCKR[19]	BQCKR[18]	BQCKR[17]	BQCKR[16]
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
				-			_
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
XCCKR[23]	XCCKR[22]	XCCKR[21]	XCCKR[20]	XCCKR[19]	XCCKR[18]	XCCKR[17]	XCCKR[16]
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
XCCKR[23]	XCCKR[22]	XCCKR[21]	XCCKR[20]	XCCKR[19]	XCCKR[18]	XCCKR[17]	XCCKR[16]
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
XCCKR[23]	XCCKR[22]	XCCKR[21]	XCCKR[20]	XCCKR[19]	XCCKR[18]	XCCKR[17]	XCCKR[16]
7.001(11/20)	7,00,111[22]	7.0010 ([21]	7.00111 [[20]	7.001(110)	7.001(110)	7.001(17)	7.001.11[10]

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
							_
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
XCAUTO	XCRES	XCCMP	XCGO	BCAUTO	BCCRES	BCCMP	BCCGO
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

The STA382BW implements an automatic CRC computation for the biquad and MDRC/XOver coefficient memory (*Table 74*). Memory cell contents from address 0x00 to 0x27 will be bit XORed to obtain the BQCHKE checksum, while cells from 0x28 to 0x31 will be XORed to obtain the XCCHKE checksum. Both checksums (24-bit wide) are exported on I<sup>2</sup>C registers from 0x60 to 0x65. The checksum computation will start as soon as the BCGO (for biquad RAM bank) or the XCGO bit (for MDRC/XOver coefficients) is set to 1. The checksum is computed at the processing sample rate if the IR bits equal "01" or "10", otherwise the checksum is computed to half of the processing sample rate.

When BCCMP or XCCMP is set to '1', the relative checksum (BQCHKE and XCCHKE) is continuously compared with BQCHKR and XCCHKR respectively. If the checksum matches its own reference value, the respective result bits (BCRES and XCRES) will be set to '0'. The compare bits have no effect if the respective GO bit is not set.

In case of checksum errors (i.e. the internally computed didn't match the reference), an automatic device reset action can be activated. This function is enabled when the BCAUTO or XCAUTO bit is set to '1'. The automatic reset bits have no effect if the respective compare bits are not set.

The recommended procedure for automatic reset activation is the following:

- Download the set of coefficients (RAM locations 0x00...0x27)
- Download the externally computed biquad checksum into registers BQCHKR
- Enable the checksum of the biquad coefficients by setting the BCGO bit. The
  checksum will start to be automatically computed by the STA382BW and its value
  exposed on registers BQCHECKE. The checksum value is computed and updated.
- Enable the checksum comparison by setting the BCCMP bit. The internally computed
  checksum will start to be compared with the reference one and the result will be
  exposed on the BCRES bit. The following operation will be executed on each audio
  frame:

```
if ((BQCHKE == BQCHKR))
{
    BC_RES = 0;// Checksum is ok, reset the error bit
}
```

```
else
{
    BC_RES = 1;// Checksum error detected, set the error bit
}
```

- Wait until the BCRES bit goes to 0, meaning that the checksum result bit has started to be updated and everything is ok. Time-out of this operation (e.g. >1 ms) will indicate checksum failure, and the MCU will handle this event
- Enable automatic reset of the device in case of checksum error by setting the *BCAUTO* bit. The *BCRES* bit will then be automatically checked by the STA382BW, on each audio frame, and a reset event will be triggered in case of checksum mismatch.
- Periodically check the *BC\_RES* status. A value of 1 indicates a checksum mismatch has occurred and, therefore, that the device went through a reset cycle.

The previous example is intended for biquad CRC bank calculation, but it can be easily extended to MDRC/XOver CRC computation.

## 6.38 MISC4 (address 0x7E)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
SMAP	reserved	reserved	reserved	reserved	reserved	WRA	CH12
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 100. Misc register 4

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
7	R/W	1	SMAP	'1' = NEW MAP '0' = STMAP
1	R/W	0	WRA	'0' = normal operations '1' = enables the write-all procedure when using the RAM coefficients direct access
0	R/W	0	CH12	'0' = normal operations '1' = enables the RAM coefficients direct access

The STA382BW allows direct access to the RAM coefficients bypassing the indirect access mechanism described in *Section 6.24: User-defined coefficient control registers (addr 0x27 - 0x37)*. Direct access is implemented as follows.

102/172 Doc ID 022783 Rev 1

#### Direct single-write procedure

- 1. Set reg 0x7E bit 0 to 1 and bit 1 to 0 to enable the direct RAM access in single-write mode.
- 2. Write the coefficient value to the device using an I<sup>2</sup>C bus single-write operation as discribed in *Figure 28*.

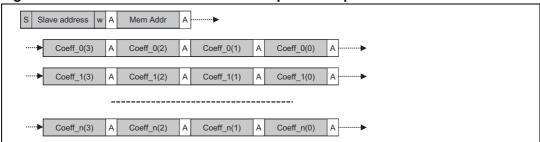
Figure 28. Coefficients direct access single-write operation



#### **Direct multi-write procedure**

- 1. Set the reg 0x7E bit 0 to 1 and bit 1 to 1 to enable direct RAM access in multi-write mode.
- 2. Write the coefficients value to the device using an I<sup>2</sup>C bus multi-write operation as discribed in *Figure 29*. Please note that by using the multi-write procedure, it is possible to write the entire RAM contents at once.

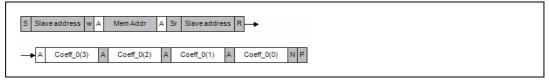
Figure 29. Coefficients direct access multiple-write operation



#### Direct single-read procedure

- 1. Set reg 0x7E bit 0 to 1 and bit 1 to 0 to enable the direct RAM access in single-read mode.
- 2. Read the coefficient value from the device using an I<sup>2</sup>C bus single-read operation as discribed in *Figure 30*.

Figure 30. Coefficients direct access single-read operation



Please be aware that the STA382BW supports 24-bit coefficients, for this reason in the above figures Coeff\_x(0) is always equal to 0x00 when either reading or writing. The multi-write procedure embeds a wrap-around mechanism: when trying to write into a location exceeding the maximum coefficient address, the multi-write procedure will start from location 0x00.

# 7 Register description: Sound Terminal compatibility

To keep compatibility with previous Sound Terminal devices, the 0x7E bit D7 must be set to 0 after device turn-on and after any reset (via SW or via external pin).

Missing addresses are to be considered as reserved.

Table 101. I<sup>2</sup>C registers summary

Addr	Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
00	CONFA	FDRB			IR1	IR0	MCS2	MCS1	MCS0
01	CONFB	C2IM	C1IM	DSCKE	SAIFB	SAI3	SAI2	SAI1	SAI0
02	CONFC			CSZ3	CSZ2	CSZ1	CSZ0		
03	CONFD	SME	ZDE		BQL	PSL	DSPB		
04	CONFE	SVE	ZCE		PWMS	AME	NSBW		
05	CONFF	EAPD	PWDN	ECLE	LDTE	BCLE	IDE	OCFG1	OCFG0
06	MUTE LOC	LOC1	LOC0		BQB_ALL	СЗМ	C2M	C1M	MMUTE
07	MVOL				MVO	L[7:0]			
08	CH1VOL				CH1V	OL[7:0]			
09	CH2VOL				CH2V	OL[7:0]			
0A	CH3VOL				CH3V(	OL[7:0]			
0C	AUTO	XO3	XO2	XO1	XO0	AMAM2	AMAM1	AMAM0	AMAME
0E	C1CFG	C1OM1	C1OM0	C1LS1	C1LS0	C1BO	C1VBP	C1EQBP	C1TCB
0F	C2CFG	C2OM1	C2OM0	C2LS1	C2LS0	C2BO	C2VBP	C2EQBP	C2TCB
10	C3CFG	C3OM1	СЗОМО	C3LS1	C3LS0	СЗВО	C3VBP		
11	TONE	TTC3	TTC2	TTC1	TTC0	BTC3	BTC2	BTC1	BTC0
12	L1AR	L1A3	L1A2	L1A1	L1A0	L1R3	L1R2	L1R1	L1R0
13	L1ATRT	L1AT3	L1AT2	L1AT1	L1AT0	L1RT3	L1RT2	L1RT1	L1RT0
14	L2AR	L2A3	L2A2	L2A1	L2A0	L2R3	L2R2	L2R1	L2R0
15	L2ATRT	L2AT3	L2AT2	L2AT1	L2AT0	L2RT3	L2RT2	L2RT1	L2RT0
16	CFADDR			CFA5	CFA4	CFA3	CFA2	CFA1	CFA0
17	B1CF1	C1B23	C1B22	C1B21	C1B20	C1B19	C1B18	C1B17	C1B16
18	B1CF2	C1B15	C1B14	C1B13	C1B12	C1B11	C1B10	C1B9	C1B8
19	B1CF3	C1B7	C1B6	C1B5	C1B4	C1B3	C1B2	C1B1	C1B0
1A	B2CF1	C2B23	C2B22	C2B21	C2B20	C2B19	C2B18	C2B17	C2B16
1B	B2CF2	C2B15	C2B14	C2B13	C2B12	C2B11	C2B10	C2B9	C2B8
1C	B2CF3	C2B7	C2B6	C2B5	C2B4	C2B3	C2B2	C2B1	C2B0
1D	A1CF1	C3B23	C3B22	C3B21	C3B20	C3B19	C3B18	C3B17	C3B16
1E	A1CF2	C3B15	C3B14	C3B13	C3B12	C3B11	C3B10	C3B9	C3B8

104/172 Doc ID 022783 Rev 1

Table 101. I<sup>2</sup>C registers summary (continued)

			- , (-	,						
1F	A1CF3	C3B7	C3B6	C3B5	C3B4	C3B3	C3B2	C3B1	C3B0	
20	A2CF1	C4B23	C4B22	C4B21	C4B20	C4B19	C4B18	C4B17	C4B16	
21	A2CF2	C4B15	C4B14	C4B13	C4B12	C4B11	C4B10	C4B9	C4B8	
22	A2CF3	C4B7	C4B6	C4B5	C4B4	C4B3	C4B2	C4B1	C4B0	
23	B0CF1	C5B23	C5B22	C5B21	C5B20	C5B19	C5B18	C5B17	C5B16	
24	B0CF2	C5B15	C5B14	C5B13	C5B12	C5B11	C5B10	C5B9	C5B8	
25	B0CF3	C5B7	C5B6	C5B5	C5B4	C5B3	C5B2	C5B1	C5B0	
26	CFUD					RA	R1	WA	W1	
2B	FDRC1	FDRC15	FDRC14	FDRC13	FDRC12	FDRC11	FDRC10	FDRC9	FDRC8	
2C	FDRC2	FDRC7	FDRC6	FDRC5	FDRC4	FDRC3	FDRC2	FDRC1	FDRC0	
2D	STATUS	PLLUL	FAULT							
2E	MTH2					MTH[2	21:16]			
2F	MTH1				MTH	[15:8]				
31	EQCFG	XOB								
32	EATH1	EATHEN1		EATH1[6:0]						
33	ERTH1	ERTHEN1		ERTH1[6:0]						
34	EATH2	EATHEN2		EATH2[6:0]						
35	ERTH2	ERTHEN2				ERTH2[6:0]				
36	CONFX	MDRCE		PS48DB	XAR1	XAR2	BQ5	BQ6	BQ7	
37	SVUP			SVUP_ EN		sv	UP_RATE[4	:0]		
38	SVDN			SVDN_ EN		sv	DN_RATE[4	:0]		
3F	EVOLRES	VRES_EN	VRESTG _EN	EXVRES	_CH3[1:0]	EXVRES_	_CH2[1:0]	EXVRES	EXVRES_CH1[1:0]	
40	EVOLRES2							EXVRES_	MVOL[1:0]	
41	PLLFRAC1				PLL_FR	AC[15:8]				
42	PLLFRAC0				PLL_FF	RAC[7:0]				
43	PLLDIV	PLL_DI	TH[1:0]			PLL_N	DIV[5:0]			
44	PLLCFG0	PLL_ DPD	PLL_FCT	PLL_STB	PLL_ STBBYP		PLL_IC	DIV[3:0]		
45	PLLCFG1			PLL_ DIRP	PLL_PWD	PLL_BYP	OSC_PD		BOOST32K	
46	PLLSTATE					BYPSTATE	PDSTATE	OSCOK	LOWCK	
47	SHOK						GNDSH	VCCSH	OUTSH	
49	CXT41	CEXT_	B4[1:0]	CEXT_	_B3[1:0]	CEXT_	B2[1:0]	CEXT_B1[1:0]		
4A	CXT75			CEXT_	_B7[1:0]	CEXT_	B6[1:0]	CEXT_	_B5[1:0]	
4B	MISC1	RPDNEN		BRIDGOFF			CPWMEN			
_				_				_		

Table 101. I<sup>2</sup>C registers summary (continued)

4C										
	MISC2	LPDP	LPD	LPDE	PNDLS	SL[2:0]			SHEN	
4D	BPTH			BPTH(5:0)						
4E	BADPWM	BP4B	BP4A	BP3B	BP3A	BP2B	BP2A	BP1B	BP1A	
4F	BPTIM				BPTII	M[7:0]				
50	ZCCFG0	WTHH	WTHL	FINETH	HSE	L[1:0]		ZMTH[2:0]		
51	ZCCFG1				RMS_C	H0[7:0]				
52	ZCCFG2		RMS_CH0[15:8]							
53	ZCCFG3				RMS_C	H1[7:0]				
54	ZCCFG4				RMS_C	H1[15:8]				
55	HPCFG	HPLN		MUTE		CPFEN	CPOK	ABFAULT	DCROK	
58	F3XCFG1	F3XLNK								
59	F3XCFG2	F3X_ FAULT							F3X_ENA	
5A	STCCFG0		LIM_BYP	STC_BYP	STC_ENA		NP_ CRCRES		NP_CRC_ GO	
5B	STCCFG1							STC_LNK	BRC_EN	
5E	MTH0		MTH[7:0]							
5F	CHPSINC			CHPI		INITCN	IT[3:0]		CHPRD	
60	BQCHKE0				BQ_CI	KE[7:0]				
61	BQCHKE1				BQ_Ck	Œ[15:8]				
62	BQCHKE2				BQ_CK	E[23:16]				
63	XCCHKE0				XC_CI	KE[7:0]				
64	XCCHKE1				XC_CK	Œ[15:8]				
65	XCCHKE2				XC_CK	E[23:16]				
66	BQCHKR0				BQ_CI	KR[7:0]				
67	BQCHKR1				BQ_CK	(R[15:8]				
68	BQCHKR2				BQ_CK	R[23:16]				
69	XCCHKR0				XC_CI	KR[7:0]				
6A	XCCHKR1				XC_CK	[R[15:8]				
6B	XCCHKR2				XC_CK	R[23:16]				
6C	CHKCTRL	XCAUTO	XCRES	XCCMP	XCGO	BCAUTO	BCRES	BCCMP	BCGO	
6E	MISC3						SRESET			
7E	MISC4	SMAP								

## 7.1 Configuration register A (addr 0x00)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
FDRB	Reserved	Reserved	IR1	IR0	MCS2	MCS1	MCS0
0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1

#### 7.1.1 Master clock select

Table 102. Master clock select

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
0	R/W	1	MCS0	2-
1	R/W	1	MCS1	Selects the ratio between the input I <sup>2</sup> S sampling frequency and the input clock.
2	R/W	1	MCS2	

The STA382BW supports sampling rates of 32 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz, 88.2 kHz, 96 kHz, 176.4 kHz, and 192 kHz. Therefore the internal clock is:

- 32.768 MHz for 32 kHz
- 45.1584 MHz for 44.1 kHz, 88.2 kHz, and 176.4 kHz
- 49.152 MHz for 48 kHz, 96 kHz, and 192 kHz

The external clock frequency provided to the XTI pin or BICKI pin (depending on MCS settings) must be a multiple of the input sampling frequency (f<sub>s</sub>).

The relationship between the input clock (either XTI or BICKI) and the input sampling rate is determined by both the MCSx and the IR (input rate) register bits. The MCSx bits determine the PLL factor generating the internal clock and the IR bit determines the oversampling ratio used internally. In *Table 103* MCS 111 and 110 indicate that BICKI has to be used as the clock source, while XTI is used in all the other cases.

Table 103. Input sampling rates

Input sampling rate fs (kHz)	IR		MCS[2:0]						
		111	110	101	100	011	010	001	000
32, 44.1, 48	00	64*fs(*)	NA	576 * fs	128 * fs	256 * fs	384 * fs	512 * fs	768 * fs
88.2, 96	01	64*fs(*)	32*fs(*)	NA	64 * fs	128 * fs	192 * fs	256 * fs	384 * fs
176.4, 192	1X	64*fs(*)	32*fs(*)	NA	32 * fs	64 * fs	96 * fs	128 * fs	192 * fs

Note: (\*) Clock is BICKI

#### 7.1.2 Interpolation ratio select

Table 104. Internal interpolation ratio

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
4:3	R/W	00	IR [1:0]	Selects internal interpolation ratio based on input I <sup>2</sup> S sampling frequency

The STA382BW has variable interpolation (oversampling) settings such that internal processing and FFX output rates remain consistent. The first processing block interpolates by either 3 times (see *Section 4.2*), 2 times or 1 time (pass-through) or provides a 2-times downsample. The oversampling ratio of this interpolation is determined by the IR bits.

Table 105. IR bit settings as a function of the input sampling rate

		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Input sampling rate fs (kHz)	IR	1st stage interpolation ratio
32	00	2-times oversampling
44.1	00	2-times oversampling
48	00	2-times oversampling
88.2	01	Pass-through
96	01	Pass-through
176.4	10	2-times downsampling
192	10	2-times downsampling

#### 7.1.3 Fault-detect recovery bypass

Table 106. Fault-detect recovery bypass

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
7	R/W	0	FDRB	fault-detect recovery enabled     fault-detect recovery disabled

The on-chip STA382BW power output block provides feedback to the digital controller using inputs to the power control block. The FAULT input is used to indicate a fault condition (either overcurrent or thermal). When FAULT is asserted (set to 0), the power control block attempts a recovery from the fault by asserting the tri-state output (setting it to 0 which directs the power output block to begin recovery), holds it at 0 for period of time in the range of 0.1 ms to 1 second as defined by the fault-detect recovery constant register (FDRC registers 0x2B-0x2C), then toggles it back to 1. This sequence is repeated as long as the fault indication exists. This feature is enabled by default, but can be bypassed by setting the FDRB control bit to 1.

108/172 Doc ID 022783 Rev 1

# 7.2 Configuration register B (addr 0x01)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C2IM	C1IM	DSCKE	SAIFB	SAI3	SAI2	SAI1	SAI0
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### 7.2.1 Serial data interface

The STA382BW audio serial input was designed to interface with standard digital audio components and to accept a number of serial data formats. The STA382BW always acts as the slave when receiving audio input from standard digital audio components. Serial data for two channels is provided using three inputs: left/right clock LRCKI, serial clock BICKI, and serial data 1 and 2 SDI12.

The SAI bits (D3 to D0) and the SAIFB bit (D4) are used to specify the serial data format. The default serial data format is I<sup>2</sup>S, MSB-first. Available formats are shown in the tables that follow.

# 7.2.2 Serial audio input interface format

Table 107. Serial audio input interface

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description	
0	R/W	0	SAI0		
1	R/W	0	SAI1	Determines the interface format of the input serial	
2	R/W	0	SAI2	digital audio interface	
3	R/W	0	SAI3		

#### 7.2.3 Serial data first bit

Table 108. Serial data first bit

SAIFB	Format
0	MSB-first
1	LSB-first

Table 109. Support serial audio input formats for MSB-first (SAIFB = 0)

віскі	SAI [3:0]	SAIFB	Interface format
32 * fs	0000	0	I <sup>2</sup> S 15-bit data
32 15	0001	0	Left/right-justified 16-bit data
	0000	0	I <sup>2</sup> S 16- to 23-bit data
	0001	0	Left-justified 16- to 24-bit data
48 * fs	0010	0	Right-justified 24-bit data
40 15	0110	0	Right-justified 20-bit data
	1010	0	Right-justified 18-bit data
	1110	0	Right-justified 16-bit data
	0000	0	I <sup>2</sup> S 16- to 24-bit data
	0001	0	Left-justified 16- to 24-bit data
64 * fs	0010	0	Right-justified 24-bit data
04 15	0110	0	Right-justified 20-bit data
	1010	0	Right-justified 18-bit data
	1110	0	Right-justified 16-bit data

Table 110. Supported serial audio input formats for LSB-first (SAIFB = 1)

віскі	SAI [3:0]	SAIFB	Interface format
32 * fs	1100	1	I <sup>2</sup> S 15-bit data
32 15	1110	1	Left/right-justified 16-bit data
	0100	1	I <sup>2</sup> S 23-bit data
	0100	1	I <sup>2</sup> S 20-bit data
	1000	1	I <sup>2</sup> S 18-bit data
	1100	1	LSB first I <sup>2</sup> S 16-bit data
	0001	1	Left-justified 24-bit data
40 * fo	0101	1	Left-justified 20-bit data
48 * fs	1001	1	Left-justified 18-bit data
	1101	1	Left-justified 16-bit data
	0010	1	Right-justified 24-bit data
	0110	1	Right-justified 20-bit data
	1010	1	Right-justified 18-bit data
	1110	1	Right-justified 16-bit data
	0000	1	I <sup>2</sup> S 24-bit data
	0100	1	I <sup>2</sup> S 20-bit data
	1000	1	I <sup>2</sup> S 18-bit data
	1100	1	LSB first I <sup>2</sup> S 16-bit data
	0001	1	Left-justified 24-bit data
04 * 4-	0101	1	Left-justified 20-bit data
64 * fs	1001	1	Left-justified 18-bit data
	1101	1	Left-justified 16-bit data
	0010	1	Right-justified 24-bit data
	0110	1	Right-justified 20-bit data
	1010	1	Right-justified 18-bit data
	1110	1	Right-justified 16-bit data

To make the STA382BW work properly, the serial audio interface LRCKI clock must be synchronous to the PLL output clock which means that:

- the frequency of PLL clock / frequency of LRCKI = N ±4 cycles, where N depends on the settings in Table 30 on page 59
- the PLL must be locked.

If these two conditions are not met, and the IDE bit (reg 0x05 bit 2) is set to 1, the STA382BW will immediately mute the  $I^2S$  PCM data out (provided to the processing block) and it will freeze any active processing task.

To avoid any audio side effects (like pop noise), it is strongly recommended to soft-mute any audio streams flowing into the STA382BW data path before the desynchronization event

happens. At the same time any processing related to the I<sup>2</sup>C configuration should be issued only after the serial audio interface and the internal PLL are synchronous again.

Note:

Any mute or volume change causes some delay in the completion of the l<sup>2</sup>C operation due to the soft volume feature. The soft volume phase change must be finished before any clock desynchronization.

### 7.2.4 Delay serial clock enable

Table 111. Delay serial clock enable

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
5	R/W	0	DSCKE	No serial clock delay     Serial clock delay by 1 core clock cycle to tolerate anomalies in some I <sup>2</sup> S master devices

# 7.2.5 Channel input mapping

Table 112. Channel input mapping

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
6	R/W	0	C1IM	Processing channel 1 receives left I <sup>2</sup> S input     Processing channel 1 receives right I <sup>2</sup> S input
7	R/W	1	C2IM	Processing channel 2 receives left I <sup>2</sup> S input     Processing channel 2 receives right I <sup>2</sup> S input

Each channel received via I<sup>2</sup>S can be mapped to any internal processing channel via the channel input mapping registers. This allows for flexibility in processing. The default settings of these registers map each I<sup>2</sup>S input channel to its corresponding processing channel.

# 7.3 Configuration register C (addr 0x02)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Reserved	Reserved	CSZ3	CSZ2	CSZ1	CSZ0	Reserved	Reserved
1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1

# 7.3.1 FFX compensating pulse size register

Table 113. FFX compensating pulse size bits

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
2	R/W	1	CSZ0	
3	R/W	1	CSZ1	When OM[1,0] = 11, this register determines the size of the FFX compensating pulse from 0 clock
4	R/W	1	CSZ2	ticks to 15 clock periods.
5	R/W	0	CSZ3	

Table 114. Compensating pulse size

CSZ[3:0]	Compensating pulse size			
0000	0 ns (0 ticks) compensating pulse size			
0001	20 ns (1 tick) clock period compensating pulse size			
1111	300 ns (15 ticks) clock period compensating pulse size			

# 7.4 Configuration register D (addr 0x03)

	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
5	SME	ZDE	Reserved	BQL	PSL	DSPB	Reserved	Reserved
	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0

# 7.4.1 DSP bypass

Table 115. DSP bypass

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
2	R/W	0	DSPB	Normal operation     Bypass of biquad and bass/treble functions

Setting the DSPB bit bypasses the EQ function of the STA382BW.

#### 7.4.2 Post-scale link

Table 116. Post-scale link

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
3	R/W	1	PSL	Each channel uses individual post-scale value     Each channel uses channel 1 post-scale value

Post-scale functionality can be used for power supply error correction. For multi-channel applications running off the same power supply, the post-scale values can be linked to the value of channel 1 for ease of use and in order to update the values faster.

## 7.4.3 Biquad coefficient link

Table 117. Biquad coefficient link

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
4	R/W	1	BQL	Each channel uses coefficient values     Each channel uses channel 1 coefficient values

For ease of use, all channels can use the biquad coefficients loaded into the channel-1 coefficient RAM space by setting the BQL bit to 1. Therefore, any EQ updates only have to be performed once.

#### 7.4.4 Zero-detect mute enable

Table 118. Zero-detect mute enable

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
6	R/W	0	ZDF	Setting of 1 enables the automatic zero-detect mute Setting of 0 disables the automatic zero-detect mute

Refer to 7.24: Enhanced zero-detect mute and input level measurement (address 0x50-0x54, 0x2E, 0x2F and 0x5E).

#### 7.4.5 Submix mode enable

Table 119. Submix mode enable

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
7	R/W	0	SME	Submix into left/right disabled     Submix into left/right enabled

# 7.5 Configuration register E (addr 0x04)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
SVE	ZCE	Reserved	PWMS	AME	NSBW	Reserved	Reserved
1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0



### 7.5.1 Noise-shaper bandwidth selection

Table 120. Noise-shaper bandwidth selection

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
2	R/W	0	NSBW	1: Third order NS 0: Fourth order NS

#### 7.5.2 AM mode enable

Table 121. AM mode enable

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
3	R/W	0	AME	Normal FFX operation     AM reduction mode FFX operation

The STA382BW features an FFX processing mode that minimizes the amount of noise generated in the frequency range of AM radio. This mode is intended for use when FFX is operating in a device with an active AM tuner. The SNR of the FFX processing is reduced to approximately 83 dB in this mode, which is still greater than the SNR of AM radio.

### 7.5.3 PWM speed mode

Table 122. PWM speed mode

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
4	R/W	0	PWMS	0: Normal speed (384 kHz) all channels 1: Odd speed (341.3 kHz) all channels. Not suitable for binary BTL mode.

### 7.5.4 Zero-crossing enable

Table 123. Zero-crossing enable

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
6	R/W	0	I ZCE	'1': Volume adjustments only occur at digital zero-crossing '0': Volume adjustments occur immediately

The ZCE bit enables zero-crossing adjustment. When volume is adjusted on digital zero-crossing, no clicks are audible.

# 7.5.5 Soft volume update enable

Table 124. Soft volume update enable

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
7	R/W	1	SVE	Volume adjustments ramp according to SVR settings     Volume adjustments occur immediately

# 7.6 Configuration register F (addr 0x05)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
EAPD	PWDN	ECLE	LDTE	BCLE	IDE	OCFG1	OCFG0
0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0

# 7.6.1 Output configuration

Table 125. Output configuration

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
0	R/W	0	OCFG0	Selects the output configuration
1	R/W	0	OCFG1	delects the output configuration

Table 126. Output configuration engine selection

OCFG[1:0]	Output configuration	PBTL enable				
	2-channel (full-bridge) power, 2-channel data-out:					
	1A/1B → 1A/1B					
00	2A/2B → 2A/2B	No				
	LineOut1 → 3A/3B	140				
	LineOut2 → 4A/4B					
	Line Out configuration determined by LOC register					
	2(half-bridge).1(full-bridge) on-board power:					
	$1A \rightarrow 1A$ Binary 0 °					
01	$2A \rightarrow 1B$ Binary $90^{\circ}$	No				
	$3A/3B \rightarrow 2A/2B$ Binary $45^{\circ}$	140				
	$1A/B \rightarrow 3A/B$ Binary 0°					
	$2A/B \rightarrow 4A/B$ Binary $90^{\circ}$					
	2-channel (full-bridge) power, 1-channel FFX:					
	1A/1B → 1A/1B					
10	2A/2B → 2A/2B	No				
	3A/3B → 3A/3B					
	EAPDEXT and TWARNEXT active					
	1-channel mono-parallel:					
	$3A \rightarrow 1A/1B$ w/ C3BO 45°					
11	$3B \rightarrow 2A/2B$ w/ C3BO 45° Yes					
	1A/1B → 3A/3B					
	2A/2B → 4A/4B					

Note:

To the left of the arrow is the processing channel. When using channel output mapping, any of the three processing channel outputs can be used for any of the three inputs.

Figure 31. OCFG = 00 (default value)

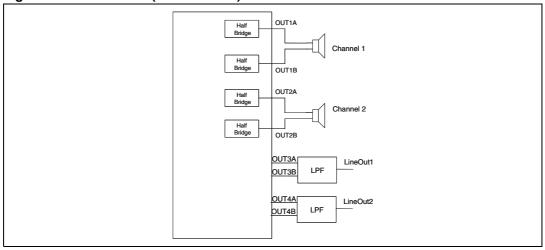


Figure 32. OCFG = 01

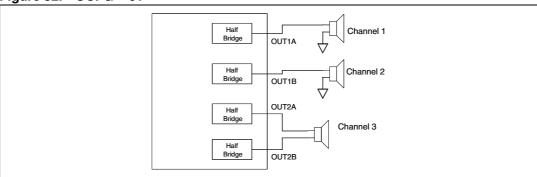


Figure 33. OCFG = 10

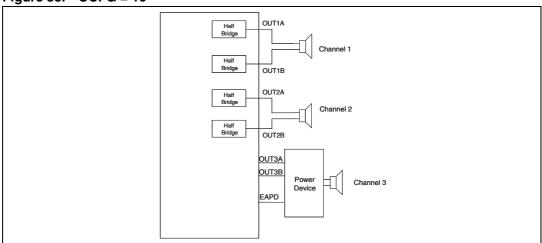
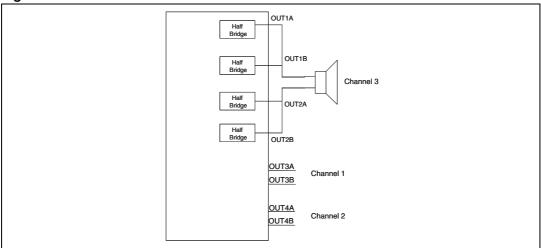
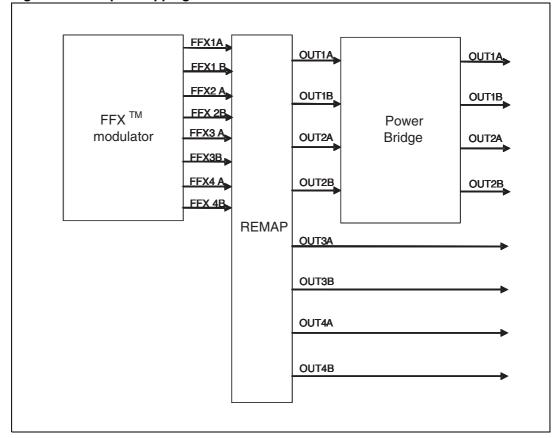


Figure 34. OCFG = 11



The STA382BW can be configured to support different output configurations. For each PWM output channel a PWM slot is defined. A PWM slot is always 1 / (8 \* fs) seconds length. The PWM slot defines the maximum extension for the PWM rising and falling edge, that is, the rising edge as well as the falling edge cannot range outside the PWM slot boundaries.

Figure 35. Output mapping scheme



For each configuration the PWM signals from the digital driver are mapped in different ways to the power stage:

#### 2.0 channels, two full-bridges (OCFG = 00)

- FFX1A -> OUT1A
- FFX1B -> OUT1B
- FFX2A -> OUT2A
- FFX2B -> OUT2B
- FFX3A -> OUT3A
- FFX3B -> OUT3B
- FFX4A -> OUT4A
- FFX4B -> OUT4B
- FFX1A/1B configured as C1B0 (default: ternary)
- FFX2A/2B configured as C2B0 (default: ternary)
- FFX3A/3B configured as C3B0 (default: ternary) line out
- FFX4A/4B configured as C4B0 (default: ternary) line out

On channel 3 line out (LOC bits = 00) the same data as channel 1 processing is sent. On channel 4 line out (LOC bits = 00) the same data as channel 2 processing is sent. In this configuration, neither volume control nor EQ has any effect on channels 3 and 4.

In this configuration the PWM slot phase is the following as shown in Figure 36.

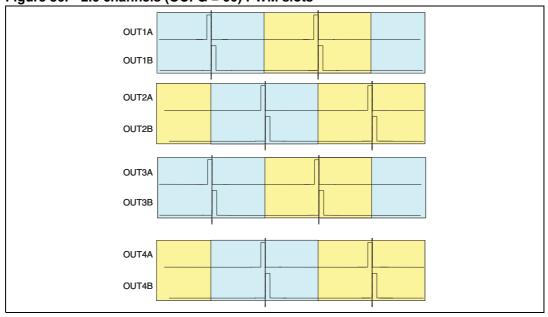


Figure 36. 2.0 channels (OCFG = 00) PWM slots

## 2.1 channels, two half-bridges + one full-bridge (OCFG = 01)

- FFX1A -> OUT1A
- FFX2A -> OUT1B
- FFX3A -> OUT2A
- FFX3B -> OUT2B
- FFX1A -> OUT3A
- FFX1B -> OUT3B
- FFX2A -> OUT4A
- FFX2B -> OUT4B
- FFX1A/1B configured as binary
- FFX2A/2B configured as binary
- FFX3A/3B configured as binary
- FFX4A/4B is not used

In this configuration, channel 3 has full control (volume, EQ, etc...). On OUT3/OUT4 channels channel 1 and channel 2 PWM are replicated.

In this configuration the PWM slot phase is the following as shown in Figure 37.

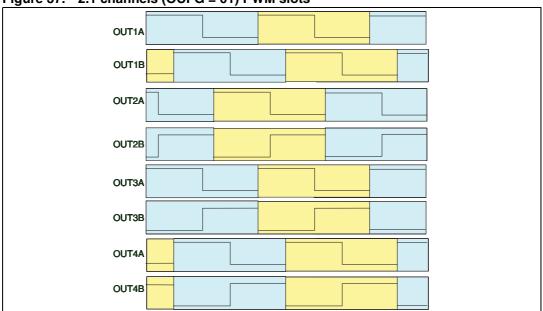


Figure 37. 2.1 channels (OCFG = 01) PWM slots

#### 2.1 channels, two full-bridges + one external full-bridge (OCFG = 10)

- FFX1A -> OUT1A
- FFX1B -> OUT1B
- FFX2A -> OUT2A
- FFX2B -> OUT2B
- FFX3A -> OUT3A
- FFX3B -> OUT3B
- EAPD -> OUT4A
- TWARN -> OUT4B
- FFX1A/1B configured as C1B0 (default: ternary)
- FFX2A/2B configured as C2B0 (default: ternary)
- FFX3A/3B configured as C3B0 (default: ternary)
- FFX4A/4B is not used

In this configuration, channel 3 has full control (volume, EQ, etc...). On OUT4 channel the external bridge control signals are muxed.

In this configuration the PWM slot phase is the following as shown in Figure 38.

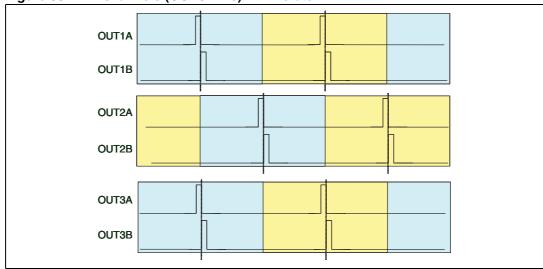


Figure 38. 2.1 channels (OCFG = 10) PWM slots

### 7.6.2 Invalid input detect mute enable

Table 127. Invalid input detect mute enable

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description					
2	R/W	1	IDE	Setting of 1 enables the automatic invalid input detect mute					

Setting the IDE bit enables this function, which looks at the input I<sup>2</sup>S data and automatically mutes if the signals are perceived as invalid.

### 7.6.3 Binary output mode clock loss detection

Table 128. Binary output mode clock loss detection

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description				
3	R/W	1	BCLE	Binary output mode clock loss detection enable				

This bit detects loss of input MCLK in binary mode and will output 50% duty cycle.

## 7.6.4 LRCK double trigger protection

Table 129. LRCK double trigger protection

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description			
4	R/W	1	LDTE	LRCLK double trigger protection enable			

This bit actively prevents double triggering of LRCLK.

#### 7.6.5 Auto EAPD on clock loss

Table 130. Auto EAPD on clock loss

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
5	R/W	0	ECLE	Auto EAPD on clock loss

When active, this bit issues a device power-down signal (EAPD) on clock loss detection.

#### 7.6.6 IC power-down

Table 131. IC power-down

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description	
7	R/W	1	PWDN	IC power-down low-power condition     I: IC normal operation	

The PWDN register is used to place the IC in a low-power state. When PWDN is written as 0, the output begins a soft-mute. After the mute condition is reached, EAPD is asserted to power down the power stage, then the master clock to all internal hardware except the  $I^2C$  block is gated. This places the IC in a very low power consumption state.

### 7.6.7 External amplifier power-down

Table 132. External amplifier power-down

Bit	R/W	RST	RST Name Description					
7	R/W	0	EAPD	External power stage power-down active     Normal operation				

The EAPD register directly disables/enables the internal power circuitry.

When EAPD = 0, the internal power section is placed in a low-power state (disabled). This register also controls the EAPD/FFX4B output pin when OCFG = 10.

# 7.7 Volume control registers (addr 0x06 - 0x0A)

# 7.7.1 Mute/line output configuration register

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
LOC1	LOC0	Reserved	BQBALL	СЗМ	C2M	C1M	MMUTE
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 133. Line output configuration

LOC[1:0] Line output configuration				
00	Line output fixed - no volume, no EQ			
01	Line output variable - CH3 volume effects line output, no EQ			
10	Line output variable with EQ - CH3 volume effects line output			
11	Reserved			

Line output is only active when OCFG = 00. In this case LOC determines the line output configuration. The source of the line output is always channel 1 and 2 inputs.

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description		
4	R/W	0	BQBALL	Global biquad bypass  0: Biquad filters active  1: All the biquad filters are bypassed (pass-through)		

Table 134. Mute configuration

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description				
3	R/W	0	СЗМ	Channel 3 mute 0 - No mute condition. It is possible to set the channel volume 1 - Channel 3 in hardware mute				
2	R/W	0	C2M	Channel 2 mute 0 - No mute condition. It is possible to set the channe volume 1 - Channel 2 in hardware mute				
1	R/W	0	C1M	Channel 1 mute 0 - No mute condition. It is possible to set the channel volume 1 - Channel 1 in hardware mute				
0	R/W	0	MMUTE	Master mute 0 - Normal operation 1 - All channels are in mute condition				

# 7.7.2 Master volume register

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	
MVOL[7:0]								
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1								

### 7.7.3 Channel 1 volume

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
	CH1VOL[7:0]						
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0

#### 7.7.4 Channel 2 volume

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
CH2VOL[7:0]							
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0

# 7.7.5 Channel 3 / line output volume

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
	CH3VOL[7:0]						
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0

The volume structure of the STA382BW consists of individual volume registers for each channel and a master volume register that provides an offset to each channel's volume setting. The individual channel volumes are adjustable in 0.5 dB steps from +48 dB to -80 dB.



As an example if CH3VOL = 0x00 or +48 dB and MVOL = 0x18 or -12 dB, then the total gain for channel 3 = +36 dB.

The master mute, when set to 1, mutes all channels at once, whereas the individual channel mute (CxM) mutes only that channel. Both the master mute and the channel mutes provide a "soft mute" with the volume ramping down to mute in 4096 samples from the maximum volume setting at the internal processing rate (approximately 96 kHz).

A "hard (instantaneous) mute" can be obtained by programming a value of 0xFF (255) to any channel volume register or the master volume register. When volume offsets are provided via the master volume register, any channel whose total volume is less than -80 dB is muted.

All changes in volume take place at zero-crossings when ZCE = 1 (*Configuration register E (addr 0x04)*) on a per-channel basis as this creates the smoothest possible volume transitions. When ZCE = 0, volume updates occur immediately.

Table 135. Master volume offset as a function of MVOL[7:0]

MVOL[7:0]	Volume offset from channel value
00000000 (0x00)	0 dB
00000001 (0x01)	-0.5 dB
00000010 (0x02)	-1 dB
01001100 (0x4C)	-38 dB
	•••
11111110 (0xFE)	-127.5 dB
11111111 (0xFF)	Hard master mute

Table 136. Channel volume as a function of CxVOL[7:0]

CxVOL[7:0]	Volume
00000000 (0x00)	+48 dB
00000001 (0x01)	+47.5 dB
00000010 (0x02)	+47 dB
01011111 (0x5F)	+0.5 dB
01100000 (0x60)	0 dB
01100001 (0x61)	-0.5 dB
11010111 (0xD7)	-59.5 dB
11011000 (0xD8)	-60 dB
11011001 (0xD9)	-61 dB
11011010 (0xDA)	-62 dB
11101100 (0xEC)	-80 dB
11101101 (0xED)	Hard channel mute
11111111 (0xFF)	Hard channel mute

# 7.8 Audio preset registers (addr 0x0C)

# 7.8.1 Audio preset register (addr 0x0C)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
XO3	XO2	XO1	XO0	AMAM2	AMAM1	AMAM0	AMAME
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

# 7.8.2 AM interference frequency switching

Table 137. AM interference frequency switching bits

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
0	R/W	0	AMAME	Audio preset AM enable 0: switching frequency determined by PWMS setting 1: switching frequency determined by AMAM settings

Table 138. Audio preset AM switching frequency selection

AMAM[2:0]	48 kHz/96 kHz input fs	44.1 kHz/88.2 kHz input fs
000	0.535 MHz - 0.720 MHz	0.535 MHz - 0.670 MHz
001	0.721 MHz - 0.900 MHz	0.671 MHz - 0.800 MHz
010	0.901 MHz - 1.100 MHz	0.801 MHz - 1.000 MHz
011	1.101 MHz - 1.300 MHz	1.001 MHz - 1.180 MHz
100	1.301 MHz - 1.480 MHz	1.181 MHz - 1.340 MHz
101	1.481 MHz - 1.600 MHz	1.341 MHz - 1.500 MHz
110	1.601 MHz - 1.700 MHz	1.501 MHz - 1.700 MHz

# 7.8.3 Bass management crossover

Table 139. Bass management crossover

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
4	R/W	0	XO0	Solosto the base management eroseover frequency
5	R/W	0	XO1	Selects the bass management crossover frequency. A 1 <sup>st</sup> -order high-pass filter (channels 1 and 2) or a
6	R/W	0	XO2	2 <sup>nd</sup> -order low-pass filter (channel 3) at the selected frequency is performed.
7	R/W	0	XO3	riequency is performed.

Table 140. Bass management crossover frequency

XO[3:0]	Crossover frequency
0000	User-defined
0001	80 Hz
0010	100 Hz
0011	120 Hz
0100	140 Hz
0101	160 Hz
0110	180 Hz
0111	200 Hz
1000	220 Hz
1001	240 Hz
1010	260 Hz
1011	280 Hz
1100	300 Hz
1101	320 Hz
1110	340 Hz
1111	360 Hz

# 7.9 Channel configuration registers (addr 0x0E - 0x10)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C1OM1	C1OM0	C1LS1	C1LS0	C1BO	C1VPB	C1EQBP	C1TCB
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C2OM1	C2OM0	C2LS1	C2LS0	C2BO	C2VPB	C2EQBP	C2TCB
0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
							_
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C3OM1	C3OM0	C3LS1	C3LS0	C3BO	C3VPB	Reserved	Reserved
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

# 7.9.1 Tone control bypass

Tone control (bass/treble) can be bypassed on a per-channel basis for channels 1 and 2.

Table 141. Tone control bypass

CxTCB Mode	
0	Perform tone control on channel x - normal operation
1	Bypass tone control on channel x

### 7.9.2 EQ bypass

EQ control can be bypassed on a per-channel basis for channels 1 and 2. If EQ control is bypassed on a given channel, the prescale and all filters (biquads, bass, treble in any combination) are bypassed for that channel.

Table 142. EQ bypass

CxEQBP	Mode					
0	Perform EQ on channel x - normal operation					
1	Bypass EQ on channel x					

# 7.9.3 Volume bypass

Each channel contains an individual channel volume bypass. If a particular channel has volume bypassed via the CxVBP = 1 register, then only the channel volume setting for that particular channel affects the volume setting, the master volume setting will not affect that channel.

Table 143. Volume bypass register

CxVBP	Mode
0	Normal volume operations
1	Volume is bypassed

# 7.9.4 Binary output enable registers

Each individual channel output can be set to output a binary PWM stream. In this mode output A of a channel is considered the positive output and output B is the negative inverse.

Table 144. Binary output enable registers

СхВО	Mode				
0	FFX 3-state output - normal operation				
1	Binary output				

#### 7.9.5 Limiter select

Limiter selection can be made on a per-channel basis according to the channel limiter select bits. CxLS bits are considered in case of dual-band DRC and EQDRC usage (7.16.1).

Table 145. Channel limiter mapping as a function of CxLS bits

CxLS[1:0] Channel limiter mapping				
00	Channel has limiting disabled			
01	Channel is mapped to limiter #1			
10	Channel is mapped to limiter #2			

# 7.9.6 Output mapping

Output mapping can be performed on a per-channel basis according to the CxOM channel output mapping bits. Each input into the output configuration engine can receive data from any of the three processing channel outputs.

Table 146. Channel output mapping as a function of CxOM bits

CxOM[1:0]	Channel x output source from
00	Channel1
01	Channel 2
10	Channel 3

# 7.10 Tone control register (addr 0x11)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
TTC3	TTC2	TTC1	TTC0	BTC3	BTC2	BTC1	BTC0
0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1

#### 7.10.1 Tone control

Table 147. Tone control boost/cut as a function of BTC and TTC bits

BTC[3:0]/TTC[3:0]	Boost/cut	
0000	-12 dB	
0001	-12 dB	
0111	-4 dB	
0110	-2 dB	
0111	0 dB	
1000	+2 dB	
1001	+4 dB	
1101	+12 dB	
1110	+12 dB	
1111	+12 dB	

# 7.11 Dynamic control registers (addr 0x12 - 0x15)

#### 7.11.1 Limiter 1 attack/release rate

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
L1A3	L1A2	L1A1	L1A0	L1R3	L1R2	L1R1	L1R0
0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0

#### 7.11.2 Limiter 1 attack/release threshold

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
L1AT3	L1AT2	L1AT1	L1AT0	L1RT3	L1RT2	L1RT1	L1RT0
0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1

#### 7.11.3 Limiter 2 attack/release rate

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
L2A3	L2A2	L2A1	L2A0	L2R3	L2R2	L2R1	L2R0
0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0

# 7.11.4 Limiter 2 attack/release threshold

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
L2AT3	L2AT2	L2AT1	L2AT0	L2RT3	L2RT2	L2RT1	L2RT0
0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1

The STA382BW includes two independent limiter blocks (not to be mistaken with the STCompressor<sup>TM</sup>, for further details about this feature please refer to *Section 4.2*). The purpose of the limiters is to automatically reduce the dynamic range of a recording to prevent the outputs from clipping in anticlipping mode or to actively reduce the dynamic range for a better listening environment such as a nighttime listening mode which is often needed for DVDs. The two modes are selected via the DRC bit in *Configuration register E* (addr 0x04) on page 114. Each channel can be mapped to either limiter or not mapped, meaning that the channel will clip when 0 dBfs is exceeded. Each limiter looks at the present value of each channel that is mapped to it, selects the maximum absolute value of all these channels, performs the limiting algorithm on that value, and then, if needed, adjusts the gain of the mapped channels in unison.

The limiter attack thresholds are determined by the LxAT registers if the EATHx[7] bits are set to 0, else the thresholds are determined by EATHx[6:0]. It is recommended in anticlipping mode to set this to 0 dBfs, which corresponds to the maximum unclipped output power of an FFX amplifier. Since gain can be added digitally within the STA382BW, it is possible to exceed 0 dBfs or any other LxAT setting. When this occurs, the limiter, when active, automatically starts reducing the gain. The rate at which the gain is reduced when the attack threshold is exceeded is dependent upon the attack rate register setting for that limiter. Gain reduction occurs on a peak-detect algorithm. Setting the EATHx[7] bits to 1 selects the anticlipping mode.

The limiter release thresholds are determined by the LxRT registers if the ERTHx[7] bits are set to 0, else the thresholds are determined by ERTHx[6:0]. Settings the ERTHx[7] bits to 1

automatically selects the anticlipping mode. The release of the limiter, when the gain is again increased, is dependent on an RMS-detect algorithm. The output of the volume/limiter block is passed through an RMS filter. The output of this filter is compared to the release threshold, determined by the release threshold register. When the RMS filter output falls below the release threshold, the gain is again increased at a rate dependent upon the release rate register. The gain can never be increased past its set value and, therefore, the release only occurs if the limiter has already reduced the gain. The release threshold value can be used to set what is effectively a minimum dynamic range, this is helpful as overlimiting can reduce the dynamic range to virtually zero and cause program material to sound "lifeless".

In AC mode, the attack and release thresholds are set relative to full-scale. In DRC mode, the attack threshold is set relative to the maximum volume setting of the channels mapped to that limiter, and the release threshold is set relative to the maximum volume setting plus the attack threshold.

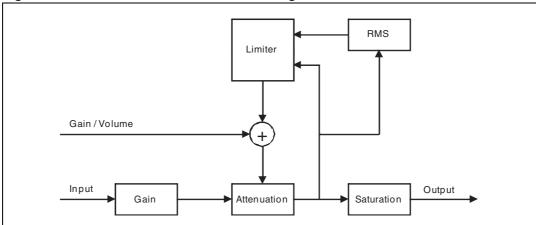


Figure 39. Basic limiter and volume flow diagram

Table 148. Limiter attack rate as a function of LxA bits

LxA[3:0]	Attack rate dB/ms	
0000	3.1584	
0001	2.7072	Fast
0010	2.2560	
0011	1.8048	
0100	1.3536	
0101	0.9024	
0110	0.4512	
0111	0.2256	
1000	0.1504	
1001	0.1123	
1010	0.0902	
1011	0.0752	
1100	0.0645	
1101	0.0564	
1110	0.0501	Slow
1111	0.0451	

Table 149. Limiter release rate as a function of LxR bits

LxR[3:0]	Release rate dB/ms	
0000	0.5116	Fast
0001	0.1370	rasi
0010	0.0744	
0011	0.0499	
0100	0.0360	
0101	0.0299	
0110	0.0264	
0111	0.0208	
1000	0.0198	
1001	0.0172	
1010	0.0147	
1011	0.0137	
1100	0.0134	
1101	0.0117	
1110	0.0110	▼ Slow
1111	0.0104	SiOW

# **Anticlipping mode**

Table 150. Limiter attack threshold as a function of LxAT bits (AC mode)

LxAT[3:0]	AC (dB relative to fs)
0000	-12
0001	-10
0010	-8
0011	-6
0100	-4
0101	-2
0110	0
0111	+2
1000	+3
1001	+4
1010	+5
1011	+6
1100	+7
1101	+8
1110	+9
1111	+10

Table 151. Limiter release threshold as a function of LxRT bits (AC mode)

LxRT[3:0]	AC (dB relative to fs)				
0000	-∞				
0001	-29 dB				
0010	-20 dB				
0011	-16 dB				
0100	-14 dB				
0101	-12 dB				
0110	-10 dB				
0111	-8 dB				
1000	-7 dB				
1001	-6 dB				
1010	-5 dB				
1011	-4 dB				
1100	-3 dB				
1101	-2 dB				
1110	-1 dB				
1111	-0 dB				

## Dynamic range compression mode

Table 152. Limiter attack threshold as a function of LxAT bits (DRC mode)

	bito (Bito inicuo)
LxAT[3:0]	DRC (dB relative to volume)
0000	-31
0001	-29
0010	-27
0011	-25
0100	-23
0101	-21
0110	-19
0111	-17
1000	-16
1001	-15
1010	-14
1011	-13
1100	-12
1101	-10
1110	-7
1111	-4

Table 153. Limiter release threshold as a function of LxRT bits (DRC mode)

LxRT[3:0]	DRC (db relative to volume + LxAT)		
0000	-∞		
0001	-38 dB		
0010	-36 dB		
0011	-33 dB		
0100	-31 dB		
0101	-30 dB		
0110	-28 dB		
0111	-26 dB		
1000	-24 dB		
1001	-22 dB		
1010	-20 dB		
1011	-18 dB		
1100	-15 dB		
1101	-12 dB		
1110	-9 dB		
1111	-6 dB		

# 7.11.5 Limiter 1 extended attack threshold (addr 0x32)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
EATHEN1	EATH1[6]	EATH1[5]	EATH1[4]	EATH1[3]	EATH1[2]	EATH1[1]	EATH1[0]
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0

The extended attack threshold value is determined as follows:

attack threshold = -12 + EATH1 / 4

To enable this feature, the EATHEN1 bit must be set to 1.

# 7.11.6 Limiter 1 extended release threshold (addr 0x33)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
ERTHEN1	ERTH1[6]	ERTH1[5]	ERTH1[4]	ERTH1[3]	ERTH1[2]	ERTH1[1]	ERTH1[0]
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0

Doc ID 022783 Rev 1

The extended release threshold value is determined as follows:

release threshold = -12 + ERTH1 / 4

134/172

To enable this feature, the ERTHEN2 bit must be set to 1.

### 7.11.7 Limiter 2 extended attack threshold (addr 0x34)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
EATHEN2	EATH2[6]	EATH2[5]	EATH2[4]	EATH2[3]	EATH2[2]	EATH2[1]	EATH2[0]
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0

The extended attack threshold value is determined as follows:

attack threshold = -12 + EATH2 / 4

To enable this feature, the EATHEN2 bit must be set to 1.

## 7.11.8 Limiter 2 extended release threshold (addr 0x35)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
ERTHEN2	ERTH2[6]	ERTH2[5]	ERTH2[4]	ERTH2[3]	ERTH2[2]	ERTH2[1]	ERTH2[0]
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0

The extended release threshold value is determined as follows:

release threshold = -12 + ERTH2 / 4

To enable this feature, the ERTHEN2 bit must be set to 1.

Note: Attack/release threshold step is 0.125 dB in the range -12 dB to 0 dB.

# 7.12 User-defined coefficient control registers (addr 0x16 - 0x26)

### 7.12.1 Coefficient address register

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Reserved	Reserved	CFA5	CFA4	CFA3	CFA2	CFA1	CFA0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

### 7.12.2 Coefficient b1 data register bits 23:16

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C1B23	C1B22	C1B21	C1B20	C1B19	C1B18	C1B17	C1B16
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

# 7.12.3 Coefficient b1 data register bits 15:8

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C1B15	C1B14	C1B13	C1B12	C1B11	C1B10	C1B9	C1B8
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### 7.12.4 Coefficient b1 data register bits 7:0

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C1B7	C1B6	C1B5	C1B4	C1B3	C1B2	C1B1	C1B0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

# 7.12.5 Coefficient b2 data register bits 23:16

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C2B23	C2B22	C2B21	C2B20	C2B19	C2B18	C2B17	C2B16
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

# 7.12.6 Coefficient b2 data register bits 15:8

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C2B15	C2B14	C2B13	C2B12	C2B11	C2B10	C2B9	C2B8
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

# 7.12.7 Coefficient b2 data register bits 7:0

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C2B7	C2B6	C2B5	C2B4	C2B3	C2B2	C2B1	C2B0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

# 7.12.8 Coefficient a1 data register bits 23:16

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C1B23	C1B22	C1B21	C1B20	C1B19	C1B18	C1B17	C1B16
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

## 7.12.9 Coefficient a1 data register bits 15:8

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C3B15	C3B14	C3B13	C3B12	C3B11	C3B10	C3B9	C3B8
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

# 7.12.10 Coefficient a1 data register bits 7:0

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C3B7	C3B6	C3B5	C3B4	C3B3	C3B2	C3B1	C3B0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

# 7.12.11 Coefficient a2 data register bits 23:16

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C4B23	C4B22	C4B21	C4B20	C4B19	C4B18	C4B17	C4B16
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

### 7.12.12 Coefficient a2 data register bits 15:8

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C4B15	C4B14	C4B13	C4B12	C4B11	C4B10	C4B9	C4B8
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

# 7.12.13 Coefficient a2 data register bits 7:0

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C4B7	C4B6	C4B5	C4B4	C4B3	C4B2	C4B1	C4B0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

### 7.12.14 Coefficient b0 data register bits 23:16

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C5B23	C5B22	C5B21	C5B20	C5B19	C5B18	C5B17	C5B16
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

# 7.12.15 Coefficient b0 data register bits 15:8

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C5B15	C5B14	C5B13	C5B12	C5B11	C5B10	C5B9	C5B8
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

## 7.12.16 Coefficient b0 data register bits 7:0

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
C5B7	C5B6	C5B5	C5B4	C5B3	C5B2	C5B1	C5B0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

# 7.12.17 Coefficient write/read control register

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
	Rese	erved		RA	R1	WA	W1
0			0	0	0	0	

Coefficients for user-defined EQ, mixing, scaling, bass management and STCompressor<sup>TM</sup> (see *Section 4.2*) are handled internally in the STA382BW via RAM. Access to this RAM is available to the user via an I<sup>2</sup>C register interface. A collection of I<sup>2</sup>C registers are dedicated to this function. One contains a coefficient base address, five sets of three store the values of the 24-bit coefficients to be written or that were read, and one contains bits used to control the write/read of the coefficient(s) to/from RAM.

Note: The read and write operation on RAM coefficients works only if LRCKI (pin 29) is switching.

#### Reading a coefficient from RAM

- 1. Write 6 bits of the address to I<sup>2</sup>C register 0x16.
- Write 1 to the R1 bit in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x26.
- 3. Read the top 8 bits of the coefficient in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x17.
- 4. Read the middle 8 bits of the coefficient in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x18.
- 5. Read the bottom 8 bits of the coefficient in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x19.

### Reading a set of coefficients from RAM

- 1. Write 6 bits of the address to I<sup>2</sup>C register 0x16.
- 2. Write 1 to the RA bit in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x26.
- 3. Read the top 8 bits of the coefficient in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x17.
- 4. Read the middle 8 bits of the coefficient in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x18.
- 5. Read the bottom 8 bits of the coefficient in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x19.
- 6. Read the top 8 bits of coefficient b2 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x1A.
- 7. Read the middle 8 bits of coefficient b2 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x1B.
- 8. Read the bottom 8 bits of coefficient b2 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x1C.
- Read the top 8 bits of coefficient a1 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x1D.
- 10. Read the middle 8 bits of coefficient a1 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x1E.
- 11. Read the bottom 8 bits of coefficient a1 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x1F.
- 12. Read the top 8 bits of coefficient a2 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x20.
- 13. Read the middle 8 bits of coefficient a2 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x21.
- 14. Read the bottom 8 bits of coefficient a2 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x22.
- 15. Read the top 8 bits of coefficient b0 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x23.
- 16. Read the middle 8 bits of coefficient b0 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x24.
- 17. Read the bottom 8 bits of coefficient b0 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x25.

#### Writing a single coefficient to RAM

- 1. Write 6 bits of the address to I<sup>2</sup>C register 0x16.
- 2. Write the top 8 bits of the coefficient in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x17.
- 3. Write the middle 8 bits of the coefficient in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x18.
- 4. Write the bottom 8 bits of the coefficient in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x19.
- Write 1 to the W1 bit in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x26.

#### Writing a set of coefficients to RAM

- 1. Write 6 bits of the starting address to  $I^2C$  register 0x16.
- 2. Write the top 8 bits of coefficient b1 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x17.
- 3. Write the middle 8 bits of coefficient b1 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x18.
- 4. Write the bottom 8 bits of coefficient b1 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x19.
- 5. Write the top 8 bits of coefficient b2 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x1A.
- 6. Write the middle 8 bits of coefficient b2 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x1B.
- 7. Write the bottom 8 bits of coefficient b2 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x1C.
- 8. Write the top 8 bits of coefficient a1 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x1D.
- 9. Write the middle 8 bits of coefficient a1 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x1E.
- 10. Write the bottom 8 bits of coefficient a1 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x1F.
- 11. Write the top 8 bits of coefficient a2 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x20.
- 12. Write the middle 8 bits of coefficient a2 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x21.
- 13. Write the bottom 8 bits of coefficient a2 in  $I^2C$  address 0x22.
- 14. Write the top 8 bits of coefficient b0 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x23.
- 15. Write the middle 8 bits of coefficient b0 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x24.
- 16. Write the bottom 8 bits of coefficient b0 in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x25.
- 17. Write 1 to the WA bit in I<sup>2</sup>C address 0x26.

The mechanism for writing a set of coefficients to RAM provides a method of updating the five coefficients corresponding to a given biquad (filter) simultaneously to avoid possible unpleasant acoustic side effects. When using this technique, the 6-bit address specifies the address of the biquad b1 coefficient (for example, 0, 5, 10, 20, 35 decimal), and the STA382BW generates the RAM addresses as offsets from this base value to write the complete set of coefficient data.

#### 7.12.18 User-defined EQ

The STA382BW can be programmed for four EQ filters (biquads) per each of the two input channels. The biquads use the following equation:

$$Y[n] = 2 * (b0 / 2) * X[n] + 2 * (b1 / 2) * X[n-1] + b2 * X[n-2] - 2 * (a1 / 2) * Y[n-1] - a2 * Y[n-2]$$

$$= b0 * X[n] + b1 * X[n-1] + b2 * X[n-2] - a1 * Y[n-1] - a2 * Y[n-2]$$

where Y[n] represents the output and X[n] represents the input. Multipliers are 24-bit signed fractional multipliers, with coefficient values in the range of 0x800000 (-1) to 0x7FFFFF (0.9999998808).

Coefficients stored in the user-defined coefficient RAM are referenced in the following manner:

 $CxHy0 = b_1 / 2$   $CxHy1 = b_2$  $CxHy2 = -a_1 / 2$ 

 $CxHy2 = -a_1 / 2$  $CxHy3 = -a_2$ 

 $CxHy4 = b_0 / 2$ 

where x represents the channel and y the biquad number. For example, C2H41 is the b<sub>2</sub> coefficient in the fourth biquad for channel 2.

Additionally, the STA382BW can be programmed for a high-pass filter (processing channels 1 and 2) and a low-pass filter (processing channel 3) to be used for bass management crossover when the XO setting is 000 (user-defined). Both of these filters, when defined by the user (rather than using the preset crossover filters), are second order filters that use the biquad equation given above. They are loaded into the C12H0-4 and C3Hy0-4 areas of RAM noted in *Table 152*.

Channel 1 and channel 2 biquads use by default the extended coefficient range (-4, +4); Xover filters use only the standard coefficients range (-1, +1).

By default, all user-defined filters are pass-through where all coefficients are set to 0, except the channel 1 and 2  $b_0/2$  coefficient which is set to 0x100000 (representing 0.5) and xover  $b_0/2$  coefficient which is set to 0x400000 (representing 0.5).

#### 7.12.19 Pre-scale

The STA382BW provides a multiplication for each input channel for the purpose of scaling the input prior to EQ. This pre-EQ scaling is accomplished by using a 24-bit signed fractional multiplier, with 0x800000 = -1 and 0x7FFFFF = 0.9999998808. The scale factor for this multiplication is loaded into RAM using the same I<sup>2</sup>C registers as the biquad coefficients and the bass management. All channels can use the channel-1 pre-scale factor by setting the biquad link bit. By default, all pre-scale factors are set to 0x7FFFFF.

#### 7.12.20 Post-scale

The STA382BW provides one additional multiplication after the last interpolation stage and the distortion compensation on each channel. This post-scaling is accomplished by using a 24-bit signed fractional multiplier, with 0x800000 = -1 and 0x7FFFFF = 0.9999998808. The scale factor for this multiplication is loaded into RAM using the same  $I^2C$  registers as the biquad coefficients and the bass management. This post-scale factor can be used in conjunction with an ADC-equipped microcontroller to perform power-supply error correction. All channels can use the channel-1 post-scale factor by setting the post-scale link bit. By

default, all post-scale factors are set to 0x7FFFFF. When line output is being used, channel-3 post-scale will affect both channels 3 and 4.

Table 154. RAM block for biquads, mixing, scaling and bass management

Index (decimal)	Index (hex)	Description Coefficient		Default
0	0x00		C1H10(b1/2)	0x000000
1	0x01		C1H11(b2)	0x000000
2	0x02	Channel 1 - Biquad 1	C1H12(a1/2)	0x000000
3	0x03		C1H13(a2)	0x000000
4	0x04		C1H14(b0/2)	0x400000
5	0x05	Channel 1 - Biquad 2	C1H20	0x000000
19	0x13	Channel 1 - Biquad 4	C1H44	0x400000
20	0x14	Channel 2 - Biguad 1	C2H10	0x000000
21	0x15	Channel 2 - Diquau 1	C2H11	0x000000
39	0x27	Channel 2 - Biquad 4	C2H44	0x400000
40	0x28		C12H0(b1/2)	0x000000
41	0x29	Channel 1/2 - Biquad 5	C12H1(b2)	0x000000
42	0x2A	for XO = 000 High-pass 1 <sup>st</sup> order filter	C12H2(a1/2)	0x000000
43	0x2B	for XO≠000	C12H3(a2)	0x000000
44	0x2C		C12H4(b0/2)	0x400000
45	0x2D		C3H0(b1/2)	0x000000
46	0x2E	Channel 3 - Biquad	C3H1(b2)	0x000000
47	0x2F	for XO = 000 Low-pass 2 <sup>nd</sup> order filter	C3H2(a1/2)	0x000000
48	0x30	for XO≠000	C3H3(a2)	0x000000
49	0x31	13.713,700	C3H4(b0/2)	0x400000
50	0x32	Channel 1 - Pre-Scale	C1PreS	0x7FFFFF
51	0x33	Channel 2 - Pre-Scale	C2PreS	0x7FFFFF
52	0x34	Channel 1 - Post-Scale	C1PstS	0x7FFFFF
53	0x35	Channel 2 - Post-Scale	C2PstS	0x7FFFFF
54	0x36	Channel 3 - Post-Scale	C3PstS	0x7FFFFF
55	0x37	Reserved	Reserved	0x5A9DF7
56	0x38	Channel 1 - Mix 1	C1MX1	0x7FFFFF
57	0x39	Channel 1 - Mix 2	C1MX2	0x000000
58	0x3A	Channel 2 - Mix 1	C2MX1	0x000000
59	0x3B	Channel 2 - Mix 2	C2MX2	0x7FFFFF
60	0x3C	Channel 3 - Mix 1	C3MX1	0x400000
61	0x3D	Channel 3 - Mix 2	C3MX2	0x400000
62	0x3E	UNUSED		
63	0x3F	UNUSED		

# 7.13 Fault-detect recovery constant registers (addr 0x2B - 0x2C)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
FDRC15	FDRC14	FDRC13	FDRC12	FDRC11	FDRC10	FDRC9	FDRC8
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
FDRC7	FDRC6	FDRC5	FDRC4	FDRC3	FDRC2	FDRC1	FDRC0
0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0

The FDRC bits specify the 16-bit fault-detect recovery time delay. When FAULT is asserted, the TRISTATE output is immediately asserted low and held low for the time period specified by this constant. A constant value of 0x0001 in this register is approximately 0.083 ms. The default value of 0x300C gives approximately 1 sec.

0x0000 is a reserved value.

# 7.14 Device status register (addr 0x2D)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PLLUL	FAULT	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved

This read-only register provides fault and thermal-warning status information from the power control block. Logic value 1 for faults or warning means normal state. Logic 0 means a fault or warning detected on power bridge. The PLLUL = 1 means that the PLL is not locked.

Table 155. Status register bits

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
7	R	-	PLLUL	0: PLL locked 1: PLL not locked
6	R	-	FAULT	fault detected on power bridge     rormal operation

# 7.15 EQ coefficients configuration register (addr 0x31)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
XOB	Reserved						
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

The XOB bit can be used to bypass the crossover filters. Logic 1 means that the function is not active. In this case, the high-pass crossover filter works as a pass-through on the data path (b=0, all the other coefficients at logic 0) while the low-pass filter is configured to have zero signal on channel 3 data processing (all the coefficients are at logic 0).

# 7.16 Extended configuration register (addr 0x36)

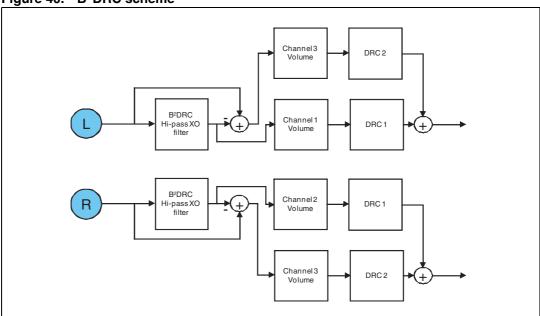
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
MDRCE	Reserved	PS48DB	XAR1	XAR2	BQ5	BQ6	BQ7
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

The extended configuration register provides access to B<sup>2</sup>DRC and biquad 5, 6 and 7.

#### 7.16.1 Dual-band DRC

The STA382BW device provides a dual-band DRC ( $B^2DRC$ ) on the left and right channel data path, as depicted in *Figure 40*. The dual-band DRC is activated by setting MDRCE = 1.

Figure 40. B<sup>2</sup>DRC scheme



The low-frequency information (LFE) is extracted from the left and right channels, removing the high frequencies using a programmable biquad filter, and then computing the difference with the original signal. Limiter 1 (DRC1) is then used to control the amplitude of the left/right high-frequency components, while limiter 2 (DRC2) is used to control the low-frequency components (see *Chapter 7.11*).

The cutoff frequency of the high-pass filters can be user-defined, XO[3:0] = 0, or selected from the pre-defined values.

DRC1 and DRC2 are then used to independently limit L/R high frequencies and LFE channel amplitude (see *Chapter 7.11*) as well as their volume control. To be noted that, in this configuration, the dedicated channel 3 volume control can actually act as a bass-boost enhancer as well (0.5 dB/step resolution).

The processed LFE channel is then recombined with the L and R channels in order to reconstruct the 2.0 output signal.

#### **Sub-band decomposition**

The sub-band decomposition for B<sup>2</sup>DRC can be configured specifying the cutoff frequency. The cutoff frequency can be programmed in two ways, using the XO bits in register 0x0C, or using the "user programmable" mode (coefficients stored in RAM addresses 0x28 to 0x31).

For the user-programmable mode, use the formulas below to compute the high-pass filters:

$$b0 = (1 + alpha) / 2$$
  $a0 = 1$   
 $b1 = -(1 + alpha) / 2$   $a1 = -alpha$   
 $b2 = 0$   $a2 = 0$ 

where alpha =  $(1-\sin(\omega_0))/\cos(\omega_0)$ , and  $\omega_0$  is the cutoff frequency.

A first-order filter is suggested to guarantee that for every  $\omega_0$  the corresponding low-pass filter obtained as difference (as shown in *Figure 24*) will have a symmetric (relative to the HP filter) frequency response, and the corresponding recombination after the DRC has low ripple. Second-order filters can be used as well, but in this case the filter shape must be carefully chosen to provide good low-pass response and minimum ripple recombination. For second-order filters, it is not possible to give a closed formula to get the best coefficients, but empirical adjustment should be done.

#### **DRC** settings

The DRC blocks used by B<sup>2</sup>DRC are the same as those described in *Chapter 7.11*. B<sup>2</sup>DRC configure automatically the DRC blocks in anticlipping mode. Attack and release thresholds can be selected using registers 0x32, 0x33, 0x34, 0x35, while attack and release rates are configured by registers 0x12 and 0x14.

#### Band downmixing

The low-frequency band is down-mixed to the left and right channels at the B<sup>2</sup>DRC output. Channel volume can be used to weight the bands recombination to fine-tune the overall frequency response.

#### 7.16.2 Extended post-scale range

Table 156. Extended post-scale range

PS48DB Mode			
0	Post-scale value is applied as defined in coefficient RAM		
1	Post-scale value is applied with +48 dB offset with respect to the coefficient RAM value		

Post-scale is an attenuation by default. When PS48DB is set to 1, a 48-dB offset is applied to the coefficient RAM value, so post-scale can act as a gain too.

#### 7.16.3 Extended attack rate

The attack rate shown in *Table 148* can be extended to provide up to an 8 dB/ms attack rate on both limiters.

Table 157. Extended attack rate, limiter 1

XAR1	Mode	
0	Limiter1 attack rate is configured using <i>Table 148</i>	
1	Limiter1 attack rate is 8 dB/ms	

Table 158. Extended attack rate, limiter 2

XAR2	Mode		
0	Limiter2 attack rate is configured using Table 148		
1	Limiter2 attack rate is 8 dB/ms		

#### 7.16.4 Extended BIQUAD selector

Bass and treble controls can be configured as user-defined filters when the equalization coefficients link is activated (BQL = 1) and the corresponding BQx bit is set to 1.

Table 159. Extended biquad selector, biquad 5

BQ5	Mode	
0	Reserved	
1	User-defined biquad 5 coefficients are selected	

Table 160. Extended biquad selector, biquad 6

BQ6	Mode	
0	Pre-set bass filter selected as per Table 147	
1	User-defined biquad 6 coefficients are selected	

Table 161. Extended biquad selector, biquad 7

BQ7	Mode	
0	Pre-set treble filter selected as per <i>Table 147</i>	
1	User-defined biquad 7 coefficients are selected	

When filters from the 5th to 7th are configured as user-programmable, the corresponding coefficients are stored respectively in addresses 0x20-0x24 (BQ5), 0x25-0x29 (BQ6), 0x2A-0x2E (BQ7) as given in *Table 154*.

Note: BQx bits a

BQx bits are ignored if BQL = 0 or if DEMP = 1 (relevant for BQ5) or CxTCB = 1 (relevant for BQ6 and BQ7).

### 7.17 EQ soft volume configuration registers (addr 0x37 - 0x38)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Reserved	Reserved	SVUPE	SVUP[4]	SVUP[3]	SVUP[2]	SVUP[1]	SVUP[0]
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Reserved	Reserved	SVDWE	SVDW4]	SVDW[3]	SVDW[2]	SVDW[1]	SVDW[0]
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

The soft volume update has a fixed rate by default. Using register 0x37 and 0x38 it is possible to override the default behavior, allowing different volume change rates.

It is also possible to independently define the fade-in (volume is increased) and fade-out (volume is decreased) rates according to the desired behavior.

Table 162. Soft volume update enable, increase

SVUPE	Mode
0	When volume is increased, use the default rate
1	When volume is increased, use the rates defined by SVUP[4:0].

When SVUPE = 1 the volume-up rate is defined by the SVUP[4:0] bits according to the following formula:

volume-up rate = 48 / (N + 1) dB/ms

where N is the SVUP[4:0] value.

Table 163. Soft volume update enable, decrease

SVDWE	Mode
0	When volume is decreased, use the default rate
1	When volume is decreased, use the rates defined by SVDW[4:0].

When SVDWE = 1 the volume-down rate is defined by the SVDW[4:0] bits according to the following formula:

volume-down rate = 48 / (N + 1) dB/ms

where N is the SVDW[4:0] value.

Note:

For volume-down rates greater than 6 dB/msec it is recommended to disable the CPWMEN bit and ZCE bit in order to avoid any audible pop noise.

# 7.18 Extra volume resolution configuration registers (address 0x3F; 0x40)

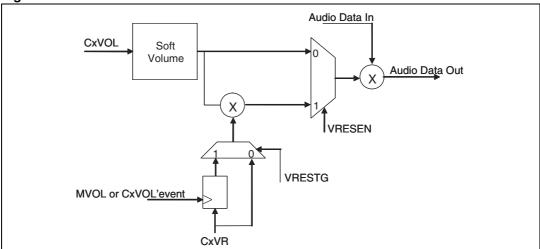
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
VRESEN	VRESTG	C3VR[1]	C3VR[0]	C2VR[1]	C2VR[0]	C1VR[1]	C1VR[0]
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
reserved	reserved	reserved	reserved	reserved	reserved	MVR[1]	MVR[0]
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Extra volume resolution allows fine volume tuning by steps of 0.125 dB.

The feature is enabled when VRESEN=1, as depicted in *Figure 41*. The overall channel volume in this case will be CxVol+CxVR (in dB), while the master volume will be MVOL+MVR (in dB).

Figure 41. Extra resolution volume scheme



If VRESEN = 0 the channel volume will be defined only by the CxVol registers.

Fine tuning steps can be set according to the following table for channels 1, 2,3, and master volume.

Table 164. Volume fine-tuning steps

CxVR/MVR	Mode
00	0 dB
01	-0.125 dB
10	-0.25 dB
11	-0.375 dB

Two different behaviors can be configured by the VRESTG bit.

If VRESTG='0' the CxVR contribution will be applied immediately after the corresponding I<sup>2</sup>C bits are written.

If VRESTG='1' the CxVR bits will be effective on channel volume only after the corresponding CxVol register or master volume register is written (even to the previous values).

Table 165. Extra volume resolution enable

VRESEN	VRESTG	Mode
0	0	Extra volume resolution disabled
0	1	Extra volume resolution disabled
1	0	Fine volume tuning enabled and applied immediately
1	1	Fine volume tuning enabled and applied when master or channel volume is updated

# 7.19 PLL configuration registers (address 0x41; 0x42; 0x43; 0x44; 0x45; 0X46)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
			PLL_FR	AC[15:8]			
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
			PLL_FR		<u> </u>		
0					0	0	
0	0	0	0	0	0	U	0
_	_	_		_	_		_
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PLL_DI	TH[1:0]			PLL_NI	DIV[5:0]		
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PLL_DPD	PLL_FCT	PLL_STB	PLL_STBBYP		PLL_IC	DIV(3:0)	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Reserved	Reserved	PLL_DIRP	PLL_PWD	PLL_BYP	OSC_PD	Reserved	BOOST32K
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	BYPSTATE	PDSTATE	OSCOK	LOWCK
NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

By default the STA382BW is able to configure the embedded PLL automatically depending on the MCS bits (reg 0x00). For certain applications and to provide flexibility to the user, a manual PLL configuration can be used (setting PLL\_DIRP to '1').

The output PLL frequency formula is:

$$Fin \times \left(\frac{(NDIV)}{(IDIV + 1)} + \left(\frac{FRAC}{65536}\right)\right)$$

where Fin is the input clock frequency from the pad.

Table 166. PLL factors

PLL parameter	Min	Max
FRAC	0	65535
IDIV	0	3
NDIV	5	55

Table 167. PLL register 0x43 bits

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description			
7	R/W	0		'00':PLL clock dithering disabled			
6	R/W	0	PLL_DITH(1:0)	'01':PLL clock dithering enabled (triangular)) '10': PLL clock dithering enabled (rectangular) '11': Reserved			
5	R/W	0					
4	R/W	0					
3	R/W	0	NDIV	PLL loop divider			
2	R/W	0	INDIV	T LE 100p divide			
1	R/W	0					
0	R/W	0					

Table 168. PLL register 0x44 bits

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
7	R/W	0	PLL_DPD	'0': any PLL dividers change is implemented via PLL power-down '1': PLL divider change will happen without PLL power-down
6	R/W	0	PLL_FCT	'0':PLL use integer ratio '1':PLL use fractional ratio
5	R/W	0	PLL_STB	PLL synchronous divider changes strobe
4	R/W	0	PLL_STBBYP	'0': PLL_STB is active '1': PLL_STB control is bypassed
3	R/W	0		
2	R/W	0	PLL_IDIV (3:0)	Input PLL divider
1			FLL_IDIV (3.0)	Impat FEE divide:
0				

Table 169. PLL register 0x45 bits

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
5	R/W	0	PLL_DIRP	'0': PLL configuration is determined by MCS bits '1': PLL configuration is determined by FRAC, IDIV and NDIV
4	R/W	0	PLL_PWD	'0': PLL normal behavior '1': PLL is in power-down mode
3	R/W	0	PLL_BYP	'0': sys clock is from PLL '1': sys clock is from external pin (PLL is bypassed)
2	R/W	0	OSC_PD	'0': Normal behavior '1': Internal oscillator is in power-down
0	R/W	0	BOOST32K	'0': Input oversampling selected by IR bits '1': Input oversampling is selected x3

Table 170. PLL register 0x46 bits

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
3	R		BYPSTATE	PLL bypass state
2	R		PDSTATE	PLL PD state
1	R		OSCOK	OSCI locked
0	R		LOWCK	Clock input frequency check

## 7.20 Short-circuit protection mode registers SHOK (address 0x47)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
reserved	reserved	reserved	reserved	reserved	GNDSH	VCCSH	OUTSH
NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

The following power bridge pins short-circuit protections are implemented in the STA382BW:

- OUTxx vs GNDx
- OUTxx vs VCCx
- OUT1B vs OUT2A

The protection is enabled when reg. 0x4C bit 0 (SHEN) is set to '1'. The protection will check the short-circuit when the EAPD bit is toggled from '0' to '1' (i.e. the power bridge is switched on), and only if the test passes (no short) does the power bridge leave the tristate condition.

Register 0x47 (read-only registers) will give more information about the detected short type.

GNDSH equal to '0' means that OUTxx is shorted to ground, while the same value on VCCSH means that OUTxx is shorted to Vcc, finally OUTSH='0' means that OUT1B is shorted to OUT2A.



To be noted that once the check is performed, and the tristate released, the short protection is not active anymore until the next EAPD 0->1 toggling which means that shorts that happened during normal operation cannot be detected.

To be noted that register 0x47 is meaningful only after the EAPD bit is set to '1' at least once.

The short-circuit protections implemented are effective only in BTL configuration, and they must not be activated if a single ended-application scheme is needed.

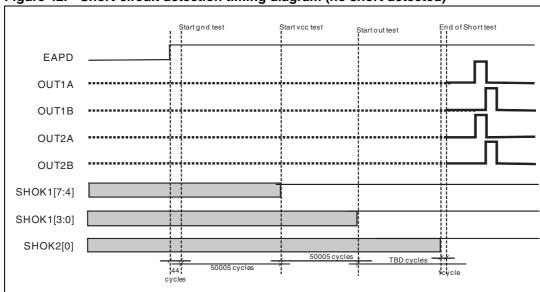


Figure 42. Short-circuit detection timing diagram (no short detected)

In *Figure 42* the short protection timing diagram is shown. The time information is expressed in clock cycles, where the clock frequency is defined as in section *7.1.1*. The gray color is used for the SHOKx bits to indicate that the bits are carrying the status of the previous EAPD 0->1 toggling (to be noted that after reset this state is meaningless since no EAPD transition occurs). GND-related SHOK bits are updated as soon as the gnd test is completed, VCC bits are updated after the vcc test is completed, and the SOUT bit is updated after the shorted output test is completed. The gnd test, vcc test and output test are always run (if the SHEN bit active and EAPD is toggled to '1'), and only if both tests are successful (no short) do the bridge outputs leave the tristate (indicated by dotted lines in the figure). If one of the three tests (or all) fail, the power bridge outputs are kept in tristate until the procedure is restarted with a new EAPD toggling.

In this figure EAPD is intended to be bit 7 of register 0x05.

### 7.21 Extended coefficient range up to -4...4 (address 0x49, 0x4A)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
CEXT_B4[1]	CEXT_B4[0]	CEXT_B3[1]	CEXT_B3[0]	CEXT_B2[1]	CEXT_B2[0]	CEXT_B1[1]	CEXT_B1[0]
1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
reserved	reserved	CEXT_B7[1]	CEXT_B7[0]	CEXT_B6[1]	CEXT_B6[0]	CEXT_B51]	CEXT_B5[0]
0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0

Biquads from 1 to 7 have in the STA382BW the possibility to extend the coefficient range from [-1,1) to [-4..4) which allows the implementation of high-shelf filters that may require a coefficient dynamic greater in absolute value than 1.

Three ranges are available, [-1;1) [-2;2) [-4;4). By default, the extended range is activated Each biquad has its independent setting according to the following table.

Table 171. Coefficients extended range configuration

CEXT_Bx[1]	CEXT_Bx[0]	Range
0	0	[-1;1)
0	1	[-2;2)
1	0	[-4;4)
1	1	Reserved

In this case the user can decide, for each filter stage, the right coefficients range. Note that for a given biquad, the same range will be applied to the left and right (channel 1 and channel 2).

Crossover biquad does not have the availability of this feature, maintaining the [-1;1) range unchanged.

### 7.22 Miscellaneous registers (address 0x4B, 0x4C)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
RPDNEN		BRIDGOFF			CPWMEN	reserved	
0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0
							_
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
LPDP	LPD	LPDE	PNDLSL[2]	PNDLSL[1]	PNDLSL[0]	reserved	SHEN
0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0

#### 7.22.1 Rate power-down enable (RPDNEN) bit (address 0x4B, bit D7)

In the STA382BW, by default, the power-down pin and I<sup>2</sup>C power-down act on mute commands to perform the fade-out. This default can be changed so that the fade-out can be started using master volume. The RPDNEN bit, when set, activates this feature.

#### 7.22.2 Bridge immediately off (BRIDGOFF) bit (address 0x4B, bit D5)

A fade-out procedure is started in the STA382BW once the PWDN function is enabled, and after 13 million clock cycles (PLL internal frequency) the bridge is put in power-down (tristate mode). There is also the possibility to change this behavior so that the power bridge will be switched off immediately after the PWDN pin is tied to ground, without waiting for the 13 million clock cycles. The BRIDGOFF bit, when set, activates this function. Obviously the immediate power-down will generate a pop noise at the output, therefore this procedure must be used only in case pop noise is not relevant in the application. Note that this feature works only for hardware PWDN assertion and not for a power-down applied through the IIC interface. Refer to *Section 7.22.5* if programming a different number of clock cycles is needed.

#### 7.22.3 Channel PWM enable (CPWMEN) bit (address 0x4B, bit D2)

This bit, when set, activates a mute output in case the volume reaches a value lower than -76 dBFS.

## 7.22.4 External amplifier hardware pin enabler (LPDP, LPD LPDE) bits (address 0x4C, bit D7, D6, D5)

Pin 42 (INTLINE), normally indicating a fault condition, using the following 3 register settings, can be reconfigured as hardware pin enabler for an external headphone or line amplifier.

In particular the LPDE bit, when set, activates this function. Accordingly, the LPD value (0 or 1) is exported on pin 42 and in case of power-down assertion, pin 42 is tied to LPDP.

The LPDP bit, when set, negates the value programmed as the LPD value, refer to the following table.

LPDP	LPD	LPDE	Pin 42 output
x	х	0	INT_LINE
0	0	1	0
0	1	1	1
1	0	1	1
1	1	1	0

Table 172. External amplifier enabler configuration bits

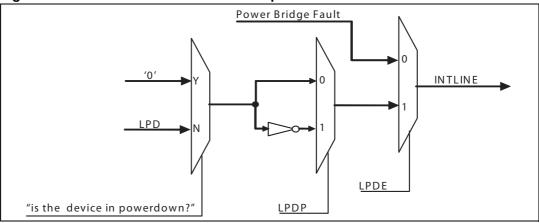


Figure 43. Alternate function for INTLINE pin

# 7.22.5 Power-down delay selector (PNDLSL[2:0]) bits (address 0x4C, bit D4, D3, D2)

As per Section 7.22.2, the assertion of PWDN activates a counter that, by default, after 13 million clock cycles puts the power bridge in tristate mode, independently from the fade-out time. Using these registers it is possible to program this counter according to the following table.

Table 173.	<b>PNDLSL</b>	bits confi	guration
------------	---------------	------------	----------

PNDLSL[2]	PNDLSL[1]	PNDLSL[2]	Fade-out time
0	0	0	Default time (13M PLL clock cycles)
0	0	1	Default time divided by 2
0	1	0	Default time divided by 4
0	1	1	Default time divided by 8
1	0	0	Default time divided by 16
1	0	1	Default time divided by 32
1	1	0	Default time divided by 64
1	1	1	Default time divided by 128

#### 7.22.6 Short-circuit check enable bit (address 0x4C, bit D0)

This bit, when enabled, will activate the short-circuit checks before any power bridge activation (EAPD bit 0->1). See *Section 7.20* for more details.

### 7.23 Bad PWM detection registers (address 0x4D, 0x4E, 0x4F)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
BPTH[5]	BPTH[4]	BPTH[3]	BPTH[2]	BPTH[1]	BPTH[0]	reserved	reserved
0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0
·							
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
BP4B	BP4A	BP3B	ВР3А	BP2B	BP2A	BP1B	BP1A
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
BPTIM[7]	BPTIM[6]	BPTIM[5]	BPTIM[4]	BPTIM[3]	BPTIM[2]	BPTIM[1]	BPTIM[0]
0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0

The STA382BW implements a detection on the PWM outputs able to verify if the output signal has no zero-crossing in a configurable time window. This check can be useful to detect DC levels in the PWM outputs. To be noted that the checks are performed on logic level PWM (i.e. not the power bridge ones, nor the PWM on DDX3 and DDX4 I/Os).

In case of ternary modulation, the detection threshold is computed as:

If the measured PWM duty cycle is detected greater than or equal to TH for more than BPTIM PWM periods, the corresponding PWM bit will be set in register 0x4E.

In case of binary modulation, there are two thresholds:

TH1=[(64+BPTH)/128]\*100%

TH2=[(64-BPTH)/128]\*100%

In this case if the measured PWM duty cycle is outside the TH1-TH2 range for more than BPTIM PWM periods, the corresponding bit will be set in register 0x4E.

# 7.24 Enhanced zero-detect mute and input level measurement (address 0x50-0x54, 0x2E, 0x2F and 0x5E)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
WTHH	WTHL	FINETH	HSEL[1:0]		ZMTH[2:0]		
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
			RMS_C	CH0[7:0]			
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
			RMS_C	H0[15:8]			
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
			RMS_C	CH1[7:0]			
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
			RMS_C	H1[15:8]		·	
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

The STA382BW implements an RMS-based zero-detect function (on serial input interface data) able to detect in a very reliable way the presence of an input signal, so that the power bridge outputs can be automatically connected to ground.

When active, the function will mute the output PWM when the input level become less than "threshold - hysteresis". Once muted, the PWM will be unmuted when the input level is detected greater than "threshold + hysteresis".

The measured level is then reported (for each input channel) on registers 0x51 - 0x52, 0x53 - 0x54 according to the following equation:

 $Value_in_dB = 20*Log_{10}(Reg_value/(2^{16*}0.635))$ 

Table 174. Zero-detect threshold

ZMTH[2:0]	Equivalent input level (dB)
000	-78
001	-84
010	-90
011	-96
100	-102
101	-108
110	-114
111	-114

Table 175. Zero-detect hysteresis

HSEL[1:0]	Equivalent input level hysteresis (dB)
00	3
01	4
10	5
11	6

The above thresholds and hysteresis table can be overridden and the low-level threshold and high-level threshold can be set by the MTH[21:0] bits.

To activate the manual thresholds the FINETH bit has to be set to '1'.

To configure the low threshold, WTHL bit must be set to '1' so that any write operation to the MTH bits will set the low threshold.

To configure the low threshold, the WTHH bit must be set to '1' so that any write operation to the MTH bits will set the low threshold.

If the zero-mute block does not detect mute, it will mute the output when the current RMS value falls below the low threshold.

If the zero-mute block does not detect mute, it will unmute the output when the current RMS value rises above the high threshold.

0

Table 176. Manual threshold register 0x2E, 0x2F and 0x5E

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0		
ReservedT	Reserved			MTH[	21:16]				
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0		
			MTH	[15:8]					
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0		
	MTH(7:0)								

## 7.25 Headphone/Line out configuration register (address 0x55)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
HPLN	Reserved	MUTE	Reserved	CPFEN	CPOK	ABFAULT	DCROK
0	0	1	0	0	NA	NA	NA

Table 177. Headphone/Line out configuration bits

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
7	R/W	0	HPLN	When F3X is connected to the internal HP/Line driver this bit selects the gain of the F3X->analog out path.  '0': HP out. When the MVOL+Channel Vol is 0 dBFs, a 0 dBFs input will generate a 40 mW output on a 32 ohm load (+/- 3.3 V supply).  '1':Line out. When the MVOL+Channel Vol is 0 dBFs, a 0 dBFs input will generate a 2 Vrms output (+/- 3.3 V supply)
5	R/W	1	MUTE	'1': HP/Line out muted '0': HP/Line out playing
3	R/W	0	CPFEN	'0': Charge pump auto enable when unmute '1': Charge pump is always enabled
2	R	NA	СРОК	'0': Charge pump is not working '1': Charge pump is working and it is OK
1	R	NA	ABFAULT	'0': No fault on class-AB '1': Overcurrent fault detected on class-AB
0	R	NA	DCROK	'1': core supply OK

## 7.26 F3XCFG (address 0x58; 0x59)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
F3XLNK	Reserved						
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
F3X_FAULT	Reserved	Reserved	F3X_SM_SLOPE			F3X_MUTE	F3X_ENA
NA	1	1	0	1	1	1	0

### Table 178. F3X configuration register 1

Bit	R/W	RST	RST Name Description	
7	R/W	0	F3XLNK	'0': F3X normal control mode '1': F3X mute/unmute linked to HP/Line mute

#### Table 179. F3X configuration register 2

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
7	R	NA	F3X_FAULT	'0': Normal operation
4	R/W	0		'000': 0 ms
3	R/W	1		'001': 25 ms
2	R/W	1	F3X_SM_SLOPE	'010': 50 ms '011': 100 ms '100': 200 ms '101': 250 ms '110': 500 ms '111': 1000 ms
1	R/W	1	F3X_MUTE	'1': Mute
0	R/W	0	F3X_ENA	'1': F3X enable

# 7.27 STCompressor<sup>TM</sup> configuration register (address 0x5A; 0x5B)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
reserved	LIM_BYP	STC_BYP	STC_ENA	reserved	NP_CRES	reserved	NP_CRC-GO
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
reserved	reserved	reserved	reserved	reserved	reserved	STC_LNK	BRC_EN
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 180. STCompressor<sup>™</sup> configuration bits1

Bit R/W RS		RST	Name	Description		
6	R/W	0	LIM_BYP	'0': STCompressor <sup>TM</sup> DRC active '1': STCompressor <sup>TM</sup> DRC is bypassed		
5	R/W	1	STC_BYP	'0': STCompressor <sup>TM</sup> processing activated '1': STCompressor <sup>TM</sup> is in pass-through		
4	R/W	1	STC_EN	'0': STCompressor <sup>TM</sup> is switched off (no configuration is possible in this state) '1': STCompressor <sup>TM</sup> is enabled		
2	R	0	NP_CRCRES	'1': CRC STCompressor ok '0': CRC STCompressor error		
0	R/W	0	NP_CRC_GO	'1': Start CRC STCompressor compute ON '0': Idle		

Table 181. STCompressor<sup>™</sup> configuration bits 2

Bit	R/W RST		Name	Description
1	R/W	0	STC_LNK	'0': Channel 0 and channel 1 attenuation are applied indepenently '1': Channel 0 and channel 1 attenuation are linked so that the higher one is applied to both channel 0 and channel 1
0	R/W	0	BRC_EN	'1': STCompressor band recombination enabled '0': Disabled

## 7.28 Charge pump synchronization (address 0x5F)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Reserved	Reserved	CHPI		INITC	NT[3:0]		CHPRD
0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1

Table 182. Charge pump sync configuration bits

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description		
5	R/W	0	CHPI	0: Charge pump phase: 0 deg 1: Charge pump phase: 180 deg		
4	R/W	1				
3	R/W	1	INITCNT[3:0]	Change shares numn phase at one clock stan		
2	R/W	0	INITONT[3.0]	Change charge pump phase at one clock step		
1	R/W	0				
0	R/W 1 CHPRD		CHPRD	Charge pump synchronized with PWM frame     Charge pump not synchronized with PWM frame		

The charge pump can be synchronized with the PWM frame in order to minimize the crosstalk between the charge pump and the PWM waveform.

This functionality cannot be activated when the PWMS bit (address 0x15 bit D4) is set to 1.

## 7.29 Coefficient RAM CRC protection (address 0x60-0x6C)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
BQCKE[7]	BQCKE[6]	BQCKE[5]	BQCKE[4]	BQCKE[3]	BQCKE[2]	BQCKE[1]	BQCKE[0]
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
_	_	_					_
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
BQCKE[15]	BQCKE[14]	BQCKE[13]	BQCKE[12]	BQCKE[11]	BQCKE[10]	BQCKE[9]	BQCKE[8]
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
BQCKE[23]	BQCKE[22]	BQCKE[21]	BQCKE[20]	BQCKE[19]	BQCKE[18]	BQCKE[17]	BQCKE[16]
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
							-
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
XCCKE[7]	XCCKE[6]	XCCKE[5]	XCCKE[4]	XCCKE[3]	XCCKE[2]	XCCKE[1]	XCCKE[0]
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
XCCKE[15]	XCCKE[14]	XCCKE[13]	XCCKE[12]	XCCKE[11]	XCCKE[10]	XCCKE[9]	XCCKE[8]
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
XCCKE[23]	XCCKE[22]	XCCKE[21]	XCCKE[20]	XCCKE[19]	XCCKE[18]	XCCKE[17]	XCCKE[16]
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D7	De	DE	D4	Do	DO	D4	Do
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0 BQCKR[0]
BQCKR[7]	BQCKR[6]	BQCKR[5]	BQCKR[4]	BQCKR[3] 0	BQCKR[2] 0	BQCKR[1] 0	0 0
0	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
BQCKR[15]	BQCKR[14]	BQCKR[13]	BQCKR[12]	BQCKR[11]	BQCKR[10]	BQCKR[9]	BQCKR[8]
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
BQCKR[23]	BQCKR[22]	BQCKR[21]	BQCKR[20]	BQCKR[19]	BQCKR[18]	BQCKR[17]	BQCKR[16]
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
XCCKR[23]	XCCKR[22]	XCCKR[21]	XCCKR[20]	XCCKR[19]	XCCKR[18]	XCCKR[17]	XCCKR[16]
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
XCCKR[23]	XCCKR[22]	XCCKR[21]	XCCKR[20]	XCCKR[19]	XCCKR[18]	XCCKR[17]	XCCKR[16]
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
XCCKR[23]	XCCKR[22]	XCCKR[21]	XCCKR[20]	XCCKR[19]	XCCKR[18]	XCCKR[17]	XCCKR[16]
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
XCAUTO	XCRES	XCCMP	XCGO	BCAUTO	BCCRES	BCCMP	BCCGO
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

The STA382BW implements an automatic CRC computation for the biquad and MDRC/XOver coefficient memory. Memory cell contents from address 0x00 to 0x27 will be bit XORed to obtain the BQCHKE checksum, while cells from 0x28 to 0x31 will be XORed to obtain the XCCHKE checksum. Both checksums (24-bit wide) are exported on I<sup>2</sup>C registers from 0x60 to 0x65. The checksum computation will start as soon as the BCGO (for biquad RAM bank) or the XCGO bit (for MDRC/XOver coefficients) is set to 1. The checksum is computed at the processing sample rate if the IR bits equal "01" or "10", otherwise the checksum is computed to half the processing sample rate.

When BCCMP or XCCMP are set to '1', the relative checksum (BQCHKE and XCCHKE) is continuously compared with BQCHKR and XCCHKR respectively. If the checksum matches its own reference value, the respective result bits (BCRES and XCRES) will be set to '0'. The compare bits have no effect if the respective GO bit is not set.

In case of checksum errors (i.e. the internally computed didn't match the reference), an automatic device reset action can be activated. This function is enabled when the BCAUTO or XCAUTO bit is set to '1'. The automatic reset bits have no effect if the respective compare bits are not set.

The recommended procedure for the automatic reset activation is the following:

- Download the set of coefficients (RAM locations 0x00...0x27)
- Download the externally computed biquad checksum into registers BQCHKR
- Enable the checksum of the biquad coefficients by setting the BCGO bit. The
  checksum will start to be automatically computed by the STA382BW and its value
  exposed on registers BQCHECKE. The checksum value is computed and updated.
- Enable the checksum comparison by setting the BCCMP bit. The internally computed checksum will start to be compared with the reference one and the result will be exposed on the BCRES bit. The following operation will be executed on each audio frame:

```
if ((BQCHKE == BQCHKR))
{
    BC_RES = 0;// Checksum is ok, reset the error bit
}
else
{
    BC_RES = 1;// Checksum error detected, set the error bit
}
```

- Wait until the BCRES bit goes to 0, meaning that the checksum result bit has started to be updated and everything is ok. Time-out of this operation (e.g. > 1 ms) will indicate checksum failure, and the MCU will handle this event.
- Enable automatic reset of the device in case of checksum error by setting the BCAUTO bit. The BCRES bit will then be automatically checked by the STA382BW, on each audio frame, and the reset event will be triggered in case of checksum mismatch.
- Periodically check the BC\_RES status. A value of 1 indicates that a checksum mismatch has occurred and, therefore, the device went through a reset cycle.

The previous example is intended for biquad CRC bank calculation, but it can be easily extended to MDRC/XOver CRC computation.

## 7.30 MISC3 (address 0x6E)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
reserved	reserved	reserved	reserved	reserved	SRESET	reserved	reserved
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### Table 183. Misc register 3

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
2	R/W	0	SRESET	'0': normal operation '1': reset the device

After SRESET is written, the last IC acknowledge is skipped and the EAPD bit (reg 0x16 bit D7) is set to 1 instead of the 0 default value obtained after the hardware reset.

## 7.31 MISC4 (address 0x7E)

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
SMAP	reserved						
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 184. MISC4

Bit	R/W	RST	Name	Description
7		1	SMAP	'1': NEWMAP '0': STMAP

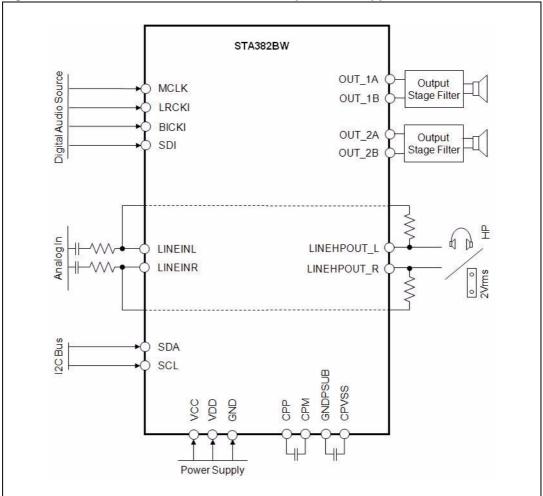
STA382BW **Applications** 

#### **Applications** 8

#### **Application schemes** 8.1

The following figures illustrate typical application schemes for the STA382BW. The line/headphone out can be fed either with an external analog source (Figure 44), or with the F3X output, allowing to have the audio content coming from the digital interface on both the power output and on the line/headphone out (Figure 45). Regardless of the LINEINx pins input, the F3Xx outputs can be connected to an external amplifier as an auxiliary analog output (Figure 46). The F3X audio content is provided by the device digital audio interface.

Figure 44. External audio source to line/headphone out application scheme



Note:

For further information, please refer to application note AN3959, 2.0-channel demonstration board based on the STA382BW and STA381BW.

Applications STA382BW

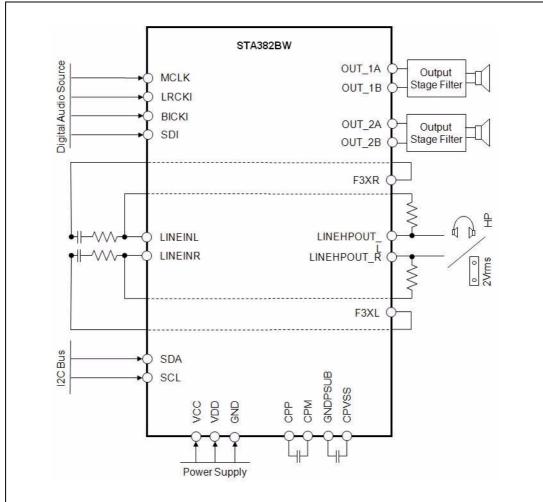
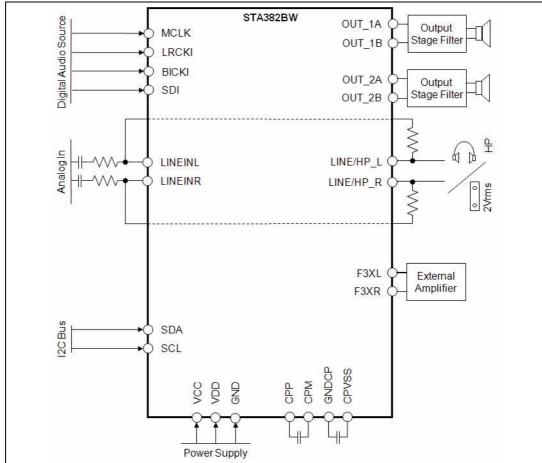


Figure 45. F3X (from SAI) source to line/headphone out application scheme

Note:

For further information, please refer to application note AN3959, 2.0-channel demonstration board based on the STA382BW and STA381BW.

STA382BW **Applications** 



F3X auxiliary analog output Figure 46.

Note: For further information, please refer to application note AN3959, 2.0-channel demonstration board based on the STA381BW and STA382BW.

#### Headphone and 2 Vrms line out 8.2

R2 External line in 3.0V Cin (from SOC) R1 LINEINX From F3Xx LINE/HP x -3.0V

Figure 47. Headphone and line out block diagram

Note:

For further information, please refer to application note AN3959, 2.0-channel demonstration board based on the STA381BW and STA382BW.

Applications STA382BW

Besides the digital input to the power output path, a line in to the headphone / 2Vrms line out path is provided. The headphone and line out block diagram is shown in *Figure 47*. The overall gain is determined by the external resistors R1 and R2 as:

Gain=R2/R1\*2

The LINEINR/LINEINL pins can be either connected to an external line in or to the F3XL/F3XR pins as depicted in *Figure 44* and *Figure 45*. Thanks to this latter option it is possible to route the digital input (SAI) content on both the power and the line out/headphone output.

Note:

The charge pump of the headphone and line out cannot drive a purely capacitive load. Please refer to AN3959 (2.0-channel demonstration board based on the STA381BW and STA382BW) for detailed information about headphone and line out filtering.

### 8.3 Typical output configuration

*Figure 48* illustrates the typical output configuration used for BTL stereo mode. Please refer to the application note for all the other schematics for the recommended output configuration.

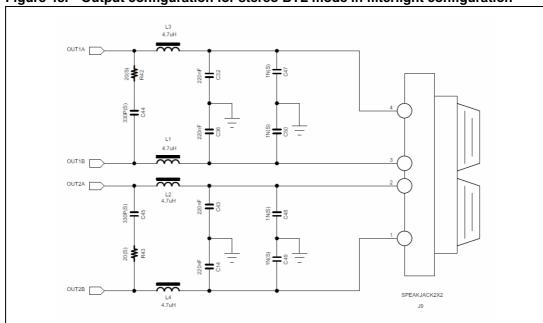


Figure 48. Output configuration for stereo BTL mode in filterlight configuration

Note:

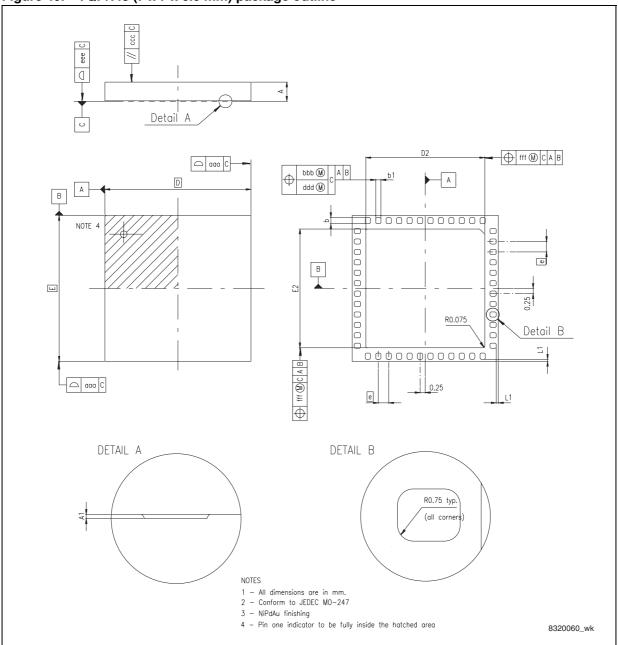
For further information, please refer to application note AN3959, 2.0-channel demonstration board based on the STA381BW and STA382BW.

STA382BW Package information

## 9 Package information

In order to meet environmental requirements, ST offers these devices in different grades of ECOPACK<sup>®</sup> packages, depending on their level of environmental compliance. ECOPACK<sup>®</sup> specifications, grade definitions and product status are available at: <a href="https://www.st.com">www.st.com</a>. ECOPACK<sup>®</sup> is an ST trademark.

Figure 49. VQFN48 (7 x 7 x 0.9 mm) package outline



Package information STA382BW

Table 185. VQFN48 (7 x 7 x 0.9 mm) package dimensions

Reference	mm					
neierence	Min.	Тур.	Max			
А	0.80	0.90	1.00			
A1	0		0.05			
D	6.90	7.00	7.10			
D2	5.65	5.70	5.75			
E	6.90	7.00	7.10			
E2	5.65	5.70	5.75			
b	0.25	0.30	0.35			
b1	0.20	0.25	0.30			
e (pad pitch)		0.50				
L1	0.05		0.15			
aaa		0.15				
bbb		0.10				
ddd		0.05				
eee		0.08				
fff		0.10				
ccc		0.10				

STA382BW Revision history

## 10 Revision history

Table 186. Document revision history

Date	Revision	Changes
04-Apr-2012	1	Initial release.

#### Please Read Carefully:

Information in this document is provided solely in connection with ST products. STMicroelectronics NV and its subsidiaries ("ST") reserve the right to make changes, corrections, modifications or improvements, to this document, and the products and services described herein at any time, without notice.

All ST products are sold pursuant to ST's terms and conditions of sale.

Purchasers are solely responsible for the choice, selection and use of the ST products and services described herein, and ST assumes no liability whatsoever relating to the choice, selection or use of the ST products and services described herein.

No license, express or implied, by estoppel or otherwise, to any intellectual property rights is granted under this document. If any part of this document refers to any third party products or services it shall not be deemed a license grant by ST for the use of such third party products or services, or any intellectual property contained therein or considered as a warranty covering the use in any manner whatsoever of such third party products or services or any intellectual property contained therein.

UNLESS OTHERWISE SET FORTH IN ST'S TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF SALE ST DISCLAIMS ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE USE AND/OR SALE OF ST PRODUCTS INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE (AND THEIR EQUIVALENTS UNDER THE LAWS OF ANY JURISDICTION), OR INFRINGEMENT OF ANY PATENT, COPYRIGHT OR OTHER INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHT.

UNLESS EXPRESSLY APPROVED IN WRITING BY TWO AUTHORIZED ST REPRESENTATIVES, ST PRODUCTS ARE NOT RECOMMENDED, AUTHORIZED OR WARRANTED FOR USE IN MILITARY, AIR CRAFT, SPACE, LIFE SAVING, OR LIFE SUSTAINING APPLICATIONS, NOR IN PRODUCTS OR SYSTEMS WHERE FAILURE OR MALFUNCTION MAY RESULT IN PERSONAL INJURY, DEATH, OR SEVERE PROPERTY OR ENVIRONMENTAL DAMAGE. ST PRODUCTS WHICH ARE NOT SPECIFIED AS "AUTOMOTIVE GRADE" MAY ONLY BE USED IN AUTOMOTIVE APPLICATIONS AT USER'S OWN RISK.

Resale of ST products with provisions different from the statements and/or technical features set forth in this document shall immediately void any warranty granted by ST for the ST product or service described herein and shall not create or extend in any manner whatsoever, any liability of ST.

ST and the ST logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of ST in various countries.

Information in this document supersedes and replaces all information previously supplied.

The ST logo is a registered trademark of STMicroelectronics. All other names are the property of their respective owners.

© 2012 STMicroelectronics - All rights reserved

STMicroelectronics group of companies

Australia - Belgium - Brazil - Canada - China - Czech Republic - Finland - France - Germany - Hong Kong - India - Israel - Italy - Japan - Malaysia - Malta - Morocco - Philippines - Singapore - Spain - Sweden - Switzerland - United Kingdom - United States of America

www.st.com

